MY01 Rosetta CASEDOC to LxAdv courtcase

Contents

1. Namespaces (id-MY01-16012)

- xmlns="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/base/1/"
- annot="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/annotations/1/"
- xmlns:annotinfo="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/annotations-info/1/"
- xmlns:casehist="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/case-history/1/"
- xmlns:caseinfo="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/case-information/1/"
- xmlns:casesum="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/case-summary/1/"
- xmlns:cfi="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/cite-finding-information/1/"
- xmlns:classify="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/classification/1/"
- xmlns:contact="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/contact/1/"
- xmlns:courtcase="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/courtcase/1/"
- xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
- xmlns:dcterms="http://purl.org/dc/terms/"
- xmlns:decision="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/decision/1/"
- xmlns:doc="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/document-level-metadata/1/"
- xmlns:entity="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/identified-entities/1/"
- xmlns:globalentity="urn:x-lexisnexis:content:identified-entities:global:1"
- xmlns:guid="urn:x-lexisnexis:content:guid:global:1"
- xmlns:index="urn:x-lexisnexis:content:publicationindex:sharedservices:1"
- xmlns:jurisinfo="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/jurisdiction-info/1/"
- xmlns:legis="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/legislation/1/"
- xmlns:legishist="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/legislation-history/1/"
- xmlns:legisinfo="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/legislation-info/1/"
- xmlns:lnci="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/citations/1/"
- xmlns:lndocmeta="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/lndocmeta/1/"
- xmlns:lnmeta="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/lexisnexis-metadata/1/"
- xmlns:lnsys="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/lnsys/1/"
- xmlns:lntbl="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/lexisnexis-table-extensions/1/"
- xmlns:location="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/location/1/"
- xmlns:nitf="http://iptc.org/std/NITF/2006-10-18/"
- xmlns:person="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/person/1/"
- xmlns:primlaw="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/primarylaw/1/"
- xmlns:primlawhist="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/primarylaw-history/1/"
- xmlns:primlawinfo="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/primarylaw-info/1/"

- xmlns:proc="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/process-elements/1/"
- xmlns:pubinfo="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/publication-info/1/"
- xmlns:rdf="http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#"
- xmlns:ref="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/shared/reference/1/"
- xmlns:rfc="http://www.lexisnexis.com/xmlschemas/content/legal/reason-for-citing/1/"
- xmlns:topic="urn:x-lexisnexis:content:topic:global:1"

2. Introduction (id-MY01-16011)

This Conversion Instruction describes the conversion of Courtcase 9.16 PROD schema in the document.

Malaysia cases are identified using the root element *CASEDOC* with attribute *@type="fulltext"*.

CASEDOC becomes **courtcase:courtcase**. Its a root element for CaseLaw. The source attributes are: *@id* becomes **@xml:id**, *@xml:lang*, if present, suppress attribute and content, as a separate rule has been defined to populate **courtcase:courtcase/@xml:lang** and *@type* suppress attribute and content, because the distinction made by this attribute in source is handled by separate schema in NL.

Note: The attribute *@searchtype* will be suppressed from the conversion except citation markup.

```
<CASEDOC xml:lang="en-AU" ...>
        ...
        <docinfo:doc-lang lang="en"/>
        <docinfo:doc-country iso-cc="AU"/>
        ...
</CASEDOC>

Becomes

<courtcase:courtcase xml:lang="en-AU">

      <courtcase:head>...</courtcase:head>

      <courtcase:body>...</courtcase:body>

      <doc:metadata>...</doc:metadata>

</courtcase:courtcase>
```

courtcase:head, **courtcase:body**, and **doc:metadata** are created as required children of **courtcase:courtcase**

Note:

Source elements and attributes are highlighted like this: *SOURCEXML*

Target elements and attributes are highlighted like this: **TARGETXML**

Copy source attributes to target attributes unless otherwise specified.

Every example is represented like "EXAMPLE" in all the dita's and is captured under

```
pre
```

tag.

2.1. *docinfo:doc-lang* and *docinfo:doc-country* to *@xml:lang* and *@xml:ID* (id-CCCC-10294)

xml:lang Instructions

The combination of *docinfo/docinfo:doc-lang[@lang]* and *docinfo/docinfo:doc-country[@iso-cc]* becomes
{target.root.element}[@xml:lang]

Source XML

```
<docinfo:doc-lang lang="en"/>
<docinfo:doc-country iso-cc="NZ"/>
```

Target XML

```
<{target.root.elm} xml:lang="en-NZ" ...>
```

Source XML

```
<docinfo:doc-lang lang="en"/>
<docinfo:doc-country iso-cc="GB"/>
```

Target XML

```
<{target.root.elm} xml:lang="en-GB" ...>
```

xml:id Instructions

The attribute **xml:id** is an W3C standard with a datatype of "ID". Outlined below are some of the cases where the source ID values need to be adjusted to conform to the **xml:id** standard:

Colon ":" in ID value

When a colon is found within an XML ID replace the colon ":" with an underscore "_" as shown below:

```
<level id="NZSTATUTES_ACTS-A4.SGM_PARA-1925A41:1908A96-EDITORIAL-NOTES" leveltype="comm.chap">
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:level id="NZSTATUTES_ACTS-A4.SGM-PARA-1925A41_1908A96-EDITORIAL-NOTES"
 leveltype="chapter">
```

ID value begins with number

When attribute XML ID value begins with number, then add an underscore "_" as shown below:

```
<level id="475:B005_V2:H1" leveltype="chapter" subdoc="false" toc-caption="PART III THE
 ADMINISTRATION OF ASSETS">
```

Target XML

```
<seclaw:level xml:id="_475_B005_V2_H1" leveltype="chapter" includeintoc="false"
 alternatetoccaption="PART III THE ADMINISTRATION OF ASSETS">
```

Note:

The restrictions and required modifications for `xml:id` also apply to the following situations:

- The mapping of *refpt/@id* to `ref:anchor/@id`
- The mapping of *footnote/@fntoken* to `footnote/ref:anchor/@id`
- The mapping *fnr/@fnrtoken* to `footnote-ref/ref:anchor/@id`
- The mapping of *fnr/@fntoken* to `foonote-ref/@anchoridref`

Changes

2013-07-16: Instruction narrative edited for language; no changes to mappings, no impact to stylesheets.

2013-04-19: Added note about applicability of restrictions and required modifications for `xml:id` to other scenarios.

2012-12-13: Instruction and example update where "ID value begins with number".

2012-10-05: Example added for UK content.

2012-09-27: Added information for the handling of XML:ID

2012-05-23: Added information for the handling of XML:ID

2011-12-15: Created.

2.2. *XML Character Entities* to Unicode code points (id-CCCC-10489)

Instructions

Throughout these instructions, XML character entities are used in both the source and target examples to ensure they are easily viewable in a variety of formats. However, please keep in mind that **all XML character entities in the source files must be converted to Unicode code points in the target files.**

Note:

Certain XML character entities will be interpreted by the 'browser' or 'Database' as code, rather than literal (Unicode exact) character. Therefore, we should not convert certain xml character entities to Unicode character. Refer the below table for your reference:

XML Character Entity	Character name	Transformation Output	Remarks
<	Less-Than Sign	<	
>	Greater-Than Sign	>	
&	Ampersand	&	
'	Apostrophe	'	If part of PCDATA this should be converted otherwise left as is in case of attribute value.
"	Quotation Mark	"	If part of PCDATA this should be converted otherwise left as is in case of attribute value.

Changes

2013-08-08: This change does not represent a change to conversion but rather documentation of the existing behavior.

2011-12-22: Created.

2.3. Maintain the Order of Elements Whenever Possible (id-CCCC-10311)

Instructions

Each source element should be converted to its associated target element such that the target element will occur in the target document in the same relative order as its respective source element did in the source document, so long as the target schema does not require a specific order for that target element within that target element's parent element (first exception), and there are no other instructions regarding the moving of that target element (second exception). In other words, when converting elements from the source documents, the order of elements as they are encountered in the source documents should in general be maintained whenever possible, subject to the two important exceptions mentioned in the previous sentence and elaborated below.

Note that according to this rule, the order of particular target elements within a parent target element may be different than the order that these elements are listed, noted or otherwise mentioned in these instructions. This includes situations when a set of child target elements are specified in these instructions as items in a list following instructions regarding the parent target element; the order of the items dictates the order that the target elements should occur.

Elaboration regarding first exception: there are ordering constraints imposed by the target schema for some elements, requiring that target child elements must occur in a certain order within target parent elements, and this order may differ from the order of their corresponding source elements in the source documents. In this case, the constraints imposed by the target schema must be respected.

Elaboration regarding second exception: there will be occasional scenarios when the source elements must not only be converted to particular target elements, but must also be shifted to specifically different locations within in the target documents. These scenarios will be explicitly mentioned for the source and target elements affected and must override the general rule to maintain element order.

Processing Instructions

In the source content there may be **processing instructions**. For example <?page.*?>. If a processing instruction is encountered it should be suppressed and not converted into the output.

Changes

2012-01-19: Created.

2012-05-10: Added instruction for Processing Instructions.

2012-05-15: Adjusted the language for the instruction.

2.4. Preserve Significant Whitespace (id-CCCC-10488)

Instructions

All significant whitespace characters (i.e. newlines, spaces, tabs, non-breaking spaces, etc. in data content or mixed content in elements) should be preserved. No significant whitespace should be added, removed or altered. In some cases, an element that contains only whitespace in the input may be stripped from the output by specific instruction; in those cases, both the tags and the whitespace should be removed.

Changes

2012-06-07: Created.

2.5. Suppress each empty element unless otherwise stated (id-CCCC-10310)

Instructions

Suppress empty elements unless:

1. It results in an invalid document.
2. It is expressly exempted.
3. It has attributes.

> **Note:** The intent is to suppress meaningless markup (no semantic, formatting or other meaning). Not intended to cause re-evaluation of parent elements, i.e. do not go "up the tree".

List of elements to suppress if empty

- base:aliased-text
- base:altdesig
- base:alttitle
- base:byline
- base:connector
- base:copyright
- base:copyright-holder
- base:copyright-year
- base:credit
- base:currencystatement
- base:date
- base:date-text
- base:defterm
- base:denom
- base:desig
- base:desigrange
- base:emph
- base:formula
- base:h
- base:inlinenote
- base:label
- base:modified-word
- base:money
- base:num
- base:numer
- base:population
- base:redaction
- base:refnum
- base:role
- base:strike
- base:sub
- base:subtitle
- base:sup
- base:text
- base:textitem

- base:time
- base:title
- base:url
- contact:email
- contact:fax
- contact:phone
- doc:bookseqnum
- doc:processes
- location:address.line
- location:borough
- location:city
- location:country
- location:county
- location:location
- location:po-box
- location:post-office-name
- location:postalcode
- location:province
- location:region
- location:state
- location:street
- location:sublocation
- location:territory
- person:contributor
- person:degreetype
- person:employer
- person:fieldofstudy
- person:name.degree
- person:name.discrim
- person:name.family
- person:name.given
- person:name.honorific
- person:name.maiden
- person:name.mid
- person:name.nickname
- person:name.other
- person:name.prefix

- person:name.suffix
- person:name.text
- pubinfo:aggregationname
- pubinfo:edition
- pubinfo:isbn
- pubinfo:issn
- pubinfo:issue
- pubinfo:issuedate
- pubinfo:lccn
- pubinfo:pubdate
- pubinfo:publength
- pubinfo:publicationname
- pubinfo:publicationnum
- pubinfo:publicationsubtitle
- pubinfo:publisher
- pubinfo:pubunit
- pubinfo:relatedpublicationcite
- pubinfo:update
- pubinfo:volume

Changes

2014-01-16: Added list of elements to suppress if empty.

2013-10-14: Changed antecedent to singular to match instructions.

2013-03-28: Created.

2.6. Converting *text* When it Contains Only Whitespace or NBSP Entity (id-CCCC-10478)

If the *text* element contains only spaces and/or non-breaking space characters, suppress the *text* element.

If the text element contains the non-breaking space entity, do not suppress the *text* element.

Source XML - text contains only whitespace

```
<p>
    <l> ... </l>
```

```
    <text> </text>
</p>
```

Target XML - text contains only whitespace

```
<p>
    <list> ... </list>
    <!-- text element suppressed -->
</p>
```

Source XML - text contains nbsp entity

```
<p>
    <l> ... </l>
    <!-- e.g.     or  -->
    <text>   </text>
</p>
```

Target XML - text contains nbsp entity

```
<p>
    <list> ... </list>
    <text>   </text>
</p>
```

Changes

2013-08-29: Created per WebStar: WebTeam #223114

2.7. Topic Identifiers (id-CCCC-10481)

Instructions

All topics in this conversion instruction document contain persistent identifiers. They will appear next to the title for example:

- case:headnote (id-CA01-d330e3)
- alttitle to alttitle (id-CCCC-d57e3)

They will take the form of (id-[*stream id or common rule*]-[*unique id*]) and have the following characteristics:

- IDs for a specific stream topic e.g. (id-AU01-d730e3) will occur only in a single CI document -- AU01 for this example.
- IDs for common reusable topics e.g. (id-CCCC-d57e3) will occur in many CI documents according to its reuse. While the ID is unique across all LNI topics, the topic itself is repeated along with the ID in numerous CI documents.

Changes

2014-05-02: Created.

3. Mapping to ID Data Type

3.1. Identifiers to ID Data Type - Handling Pattern Restrictions (id-CCCC-10353)

Instructions

Identifiers such as **xml:id** and **ref:anchor/@id** are ID data typed. Refer to the target schema/documentation to determine whether or not the value is ID data typed.

ID data types cannot contain colons and may not begin with a number (among other restrictions). To properly map to a node that is ID data typed, conversion instructions state to substitute a colon or a space with an underscore. Also, prefix values beginning with a number, with an underscore. The xml schema will enforce these constraints post conversion.

Do not convert the following cases:

- Leading and trailing space(s) (e.g. id=" example_id_value_001 ")
- XML Entities (e.g. id="example_id_value_001
")

Example Markup - Source

```
<refpt id="&#xA;            0KMN_2_F_FC__S_CLAUSE:HTDICT-TERM&#xA;          " type="ext"/>
```

Example Markup - Target

```
<ref:anchor id="_0KMN_2_F_FC__S_CLAUSE_HTDICT-TERM" anchortype="global"/>
```

Other identifiers, such as **@anchoridref** are *not* ID data typed. However, they may link to those that are. For example, an **@anchoridref** may point a **ref:anchor/@id**. Since **@anchoridref** is not ID data typed, the ID constraints will not be enforced by the schema post conversion, and will result in broken links. So, to ensure proper link resolution, it is imperative that such identifiers also follow the ID data type restrictions (**@anchoridref** in this case).

Changes

2013-07-17: Added instructions for handling leading/trailing space(s) and XML entities.

2013-07-10: Added instruction to replace space with underscore.

3.2. Identifiers to ID Data Type - Handling Duplicates (id-CCCC-10352)

Instructions

Identifier values in the source, such as **@id**, may not have uniqueness constraints applied to them. As a result, duplicate identifier values may exist. If such values are mapped to a target such as **@xml:id**, schema validation errors will occur. The **@xml:id** attribute is ID data typed, and therefore *does* have the uniqueness constraint applied. In this case:

- convert the first value in the duplicate sequence
- drop the remaining values in the duplicate sequence

Source XML 1

```
<p>
 <table id="T0103011">
  ...
 </table>
</p>
<page count="302" />
<p>
 <table id="T0103011">
  ...
 </table>
</p>
```

Target XML 1

```
<p>
 <table xml:id="T0103011">
      ...
 </table>
</p>
<ref:page num="302"/>
<p>
    <table>
       ...
    </table>
</p>
```

Changes

2012-10-18: Created.

4. Headnote

4.1. case:headnote (id-MY01-16021)

case:headnote becomes **courtcase:courtcase/courtcase:head**.

```
<case:headnote>
    <case:reportercite>
        <ci:cite type="cite4thisdoc">
            <ci:case>
                <ci:caseinfo>
                    <ci:decisiondate year="1965"/>
                </ci:caseinfo>
                <ci:caseref>
                    <ci:reporter value="BLR"/>
                    <ci:volume num="1"/>
                    <ci:edition>
                        <ci:date year="1965"/>
                    </ci:edition>
                    <ci:page num="3"/>
                </ci:caseref>
            </ci:case>
            <ci:content>
                <citefragment searchtype="CASE-CITE-REF"> [1965-1986] 1 BLR 3</citefragment>
            </ci:content>
        </ci:cite>
    </case:reportercite>
    ...
</case:headnote>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:head>
    <caseinfo:caseinfo>
        <ref:citations>
            <ref:cite4thisresource citetype="reporter">
                <lnci:cite>
```

```
                            <lnci:case>
                                <lnci:caseinfo>
                                    <lnci:decisiondate year="1965"/>
                                </lnci:caseinfo>
                                <lnci:caseref>
                                    <lnci:reporter value="BLR"/>
                                    <lnci:volume num="1"/>
                                    <lnci:page num="3"/>
                                </lnci:caseref>
                            </lnci:case>
                            <lnci:content>
                                &#x005B;1965-1986&#x005D; 1 BLR 3</lnci:content>
                        </lnci:cite>
                    </ref:cite4thisresource>
                </ref:citations>
        </caseinfo:caseinfo>
        ...
</courtcase:head>
```

4.2. case:length (id-MY01-16026)

case:length becomes **doc:metadata/doc:docinfo/doc:doclength**. The attributes of **doc:doclength** are populated as follows:

- **doc:doclength/@num** is populated with the numeric content in **case:length**.
- **doc:doclength/@unit** is populated with the textual content in **case:length**.
- **doc:doclength/@source** is populated with the value "conversion".

```
<case:length>2 pages</case:length>
```

becomes

```
<doc:metadata>
    <doc:docinfo>
        ...
        <doc:doclength num="2" source="conversion" unit="Pages"/>
        ...
    </doc:docinfo>
```

```
</doc:metadata>
```

4.3. case:info (id-MY01-16022)

case:info becomes **caseinfo:caseinfo**.

📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **caseinfo:caseinfo** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **caseinfo:caseinfo**, data should be merged to a single **caseinfo:caseinfo** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

```
<case:info>
  ...
</case:info>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:caseinfo>
  ...
</caseinfo:caseinfo>
```

When *heading* occurs as direct child of *case:body* conversion should create **heading** as direct child of **caseinfo:caseinfo**, i.e. *case:body/heading* becomes **caseinfo:caseinfo/heading**.

```
<case:body>
    <heading>
        <desig>
            <designum>ilju</designum>
        </desig>
    </heading>
</case:body>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:caseinfo>
    <heading>
        <desig>ilju</desig>
    </heading>
</caseinfo:caseinfo>
```

4.4. case:casename (id-MY01-16033)

case:casename becomes **caseinfo:casename/caseinfo:fullcasename**.

Any *nl* elements that occur inside *case:casename* should be suppressed if they are preceded or followed by a space. Any *nl* elements that are not preceded or followed by a space should be converted into a single space character.

Any occurrences of the attribute *@ln.user-displayed* in *case:casename* should be suppressed.

Example: MY content

```
<case:casename>PUBLIC PROSECUTOR v ANG BENG HOCK</case:casename>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:casename>
    <caseinfo:fullcasename>PUBLIC PROSECUTOR v ANG BENG HOCK</caseinfo:fullcasename>
</caseinfo:casename>
```

Changes

2015-12-10: Created.

4.5. case:altname (id-CCCC-12007)

case:altname becomes **caseinfo:caseinfo/caseinfo:alternatecasename**.

📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **caseinfo:caseinfo** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **caseinfo:caseinfo**, data should be merged to a single **caseinfo:caseinfo** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

Example: AU content

```
<case:info>
    <case:casename>ELECON AUSTRALIA PTY LTD v BREVINI AUSTRALIA PTY LTD (NSD 1423 of
        2004)</case:casename>
    <case:altname>PIV DRIVES GMBH and Another v ELECON AUSTRALIA PTY LTD and Others (NSD 1955
 of
        2004)</case:altname>
</case:info>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:caseinfo>
    <caseinfo:casename>
        <caseinfo:fullcasename>ELECON AUSTRALIA PTY LTD v BREVINI AUSTRALIA PTY LTD (NSD 1423
 of
            2004)</caseinfo:fullcasename>
    </caseinfo:casename>
    <caseinfo:alternatecasename>PIV DRIVES GMBH and Another v ELECON AUSTRALIA PTY LTD and
 Others
        (NSD 1955 of 2004)</caseinfo:alternatecasename>
</caseinfo:caseinfo>
```

Example: NZ content

```
<case:info>
    <case:casename>HITCHENS v DOUBLE ZERO HOLDINGS LTD</case:casename>
    <case:altname>RABSON v DOUBLE ZERO HOLDINGS LTD</case:altname>
</case:info>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:caseinfo>
    <caseinfo:casename>
        <caseinfo:fullcasename>HITCHENS v DOUBLE ZERO HOLDINGS LTD</caseinfo:fullcasename>
    </caseinfo:casename>
    <caseinfo:alternatecasename>RABSON v DOUBLE ZERO HOLDINGS LTD</caseinfo:alternatecasename>
</caseinfo:caseinfo>
```

4.6. case:reportercite (id-MY01-16010)

- *case:reportercite* becomes **ref:citations** with child elements as described below:

  – Create **caseinfo:caseinfo/ref:citations/ref:cite4thisresource** with attribute **@citetype** defines the type of citation "reporter".

  – 📝 **Note:** For handling of citation markup; kindly refer to the instructions for *ci:cite* in the General Markup section.

  – 📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **caseinfo:caseinfo** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **caseinfo:caseinfo**, data should be merged to a single **caseinfo:caseinfo** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

```
<case:reportercite>
    <ci:cite type="cite4thisdoc">
        <ci:case>
            <ci:caseinfo>
                <ci:decisiondate year="1965"/>
            </ci:caseinfo>
            <ci:caseref>
                <ci:reporter value="BLR"/>
                <ci:volume num="2"/>
                <ci:edition>
                    <ci:date year="1965"/>
                </ci:edition>
                <ci:page num="152"/>
            </ci:caseref>
        </ci:case>
        <ci:content>
            <citefragment searchtype="CASE-CITE-REF"> [1965-1986] 2 BLR 152</citefragment>
        </ci:content>
    </ci:cite>
</case:reportercite>
```

```
Becomes

<ref:citations>
    <ref:cite4thisresource citetype="reporter">
        <lnci:cite>
            <lnci:case>
                <lnci:caseinfo>
                    <lnci:decisiondate year="1965"/>
                </lnci:caseinfo>
                <lnci:caseref>
                    <lnci:reporter value="BLR"/>
                    <lnci:volume num="2"/>
                    <lnci:page num="152"/>
                </lnci:caseref>
            </lnci:case>
            <lnci:content> [1965-1986&] 2 BLR 152</lnci:content>
        </lnci:cite>
    </ref:cite4thisresource>
</ref:citations>
```

4.7. case:parallelcite (id-MY01-16030)

case:parallelcite becomes **ref:citations/ref:cite4thisresource** with the value of **ref:cite4thisresource/@citetype** set to "parallel".

Any occurrences of the attribute *@ln.user-displayed* in *case:parallelcite* should be suppressed.

For the handling of citation markup, please refer to the instructions for *ci:cite* in the General Markup Section.

Note: Text occurring between *case:parallelcite* and *ci:cite* should be dropped since it will be handled on a presentation spec level.

```
<case:info>
    <case:parallelcite>
        <ci:cite searchtype="CASE-REF">
            <ci:case>
                <ci:caseref>
                    <ci:reporter value="MLJU"/>
                    <ci:edition>
                        <ci:date year="2010"/>
                    </ci:edition>
                    <ci:page num="725"/>
                </ci:caseref>
            </ci:case>
```

```
               <ci:content>Also Reported in:<citefragment searchtype="CASE-CITE-REF"> [2010] MLJU
                      725</citefragment>
               </ci:content>
          </ci:cite>
       </case:parallelcite>
</case:info>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:caseinfo>
     <ref:cite4thisresource citetype="parallel">
         <lnci:cite type="case">
             <lnci:case>
                 <lnci:caseref>
                     <lnci:reporter value="MLJU"/>
                     <lnci:page num="725"/>
                 </lnci:caseref>
             </lnci:case>
             <lnci:content>Also Reported in: &#x005B;2010&#x005D; MLJU 725</lnci:content>
         </lnci:cite>
     </ref:cite4thisresource>
</caseinfo:caseinfo>
```

Common Changes

2013-02-20: Added a note regarding the suppression of *@ln.user-displayed*.

4.8. case:courtinfo (id-CCCC-12012)

case:courtinfo becomes **/caseinfo:caseinfo/jurisinfo:courtinfo**.

> **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **caseinfo:caseinfo** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **caseinfo:caseinfo**, data should be merged to a single **caseinfo:caseinfo** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

4.9. case:courtname (id-CCCC-12013)

case:courtname becomes **jurisinfo:courtname**.

Note: Any **nl** elements that occur inside **case:courtname** should be suppressed if they are preceded or followed by a space. Any **nl** elements that are not preceded or followed by a space should be converted into a single space character.

Note: Exception scenario for CA01-Cases: **nl** becomes **proc:nl** that occur inside **case:courtname**.

Example: CA Content

```
<case:courtinfo>
    ...
    <abbrvname ln.user-displayed="false">NTSC</abbrvname>
    <case:courtname>Supreme Court of The Northwest Territories<nl/> Yellowknife, Northwest
 Territories</case:courtname>
    ...
</case:courtinfo>
```

becomes

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
    ...
    <jurisinfo:courtname normscheme="calongabbr">Supreme Court of The Northwest
 Territories<proc:nl/>
    Yellowknife, Northwest Territories</jurisinfo:courtname>
    ...
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>
```

Example: NZ Content

```
<case:courtinfo>
  <case:courtname>Court of Appeal</case:courtname>
</case:courtinfo>
```

becomes

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
    <jurisinfo:courtname>Court of Appeal</jurisinfo:courtname>
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>
```

Example: UK Content

```
<case:courtinfo>
   <case:courtname>TRIBUNAL CENTRE: LONDON</case:courtname>
</case:courtinfo>
```

becomes

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
     <jurisinfo:courtname>TRIBUNAL CENTRE: LONDON</jurisinfo:courtname>
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>
```

Changes

2015-02-09: Updated target example, removed attribute **@normlongname** from target, Applicable on CA01.

2013-02-13: Added instructions for handling **case:courtname/nl** and a sample mapping.

2014-02-19: Added note and updated snippet for CA content, This change immediately applies to CA01-Cases.

4.10. case:courtcode (id-CCCC-12011)

case:courtcode is mapped to the target:

- **jurisinfo:courtinfo/jurisinfo:alternatecourtcode/@alternatecourtcode**
- **doc:metadata/doc:docinfo/doc:legacy-metadata[metadatasource="lbu-meta"]/meta/metaitem**. The attributes of **metaitem** are populated as follows:

  – **metaitem/@name** should be set to "case:courtcode".
  – **metaitem/@value** should be set to the value of **case:courtcode**.

For Canada Specific only

case:courtcode becomes **doc:metadata/doc:docinfo/doc:legacy-metadata[metadatasource="lbu-meta"]/meta/metaitem**. The attributes of **metaitem** are populated as follows:

- **metaitem/@name** should be set to "case:courtcode".
- **metaitem/@value** should be set to the value of *case:courtcode*.

Example: CA content

```
<case:courtcode ln.user-displayed="false">NSSC</case:courtcode>
```

becomes

```
<doc:metadata>
    <doc:docinfo doc-content-country="CA">
        ...
        <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
            <meta>
                ...
                <metaitem name="case:courtcode" value="NSSC"/>
            </meta>
        </doc:legacy-metadata>
    </doc:docinfo>
</doc:metadata>
```

Example: AU content

```
<case:courtinfo>
  <case:courtcode>FCA</case:courtcode>
  ...
</case:courtinfo>
```

becomes

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
  <jurisinfo:alternatecourtcode alternatecourtcode="FCA" />
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>
...
<doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
  <meta>
```

```
      <metaitem name="case:courtcode" value="FCA">
   </meta>
</doc:legacy-metadata>
```

Example: NZ content

```
<case:courtinfo>
   <case:courtcode>NZCA</case:courtcode>
   ...
</case:courtinfo>
```

becomes

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
   <jurisinfo:alternatecourtcode alternatecourtcode="NZCA" />
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>


<doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
   <meta>
      <metaitem name="case:courtcode" value="NZCA">
   </meta>
</doc:legacy-metadata>
```

Example: UK content

```
<case:courtcode>CA</case:courtcode>
```

becomes

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
      <jurisinfo:alternatecourtcode alternatecourtcode="CA"/>
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>
...
```

```
<doc:metadata>
    <doc:docinfo doc-content-country="GB">
        ...
        <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
            <meta>
                ...
                <metaitem name="case:courtcode" value="CA"/>
            </meta>
        </doc:legacy-metadata>
    </doc:docinfo>
</doc:metadata>
```

Changes

2014-11-11: Created separate rule of *case:courtcode* for Canada specific.

4.11. case:dates (id-MY01-16008)

- *case:dates* becomes **/courtcase:courtcase/courtcase:head/caseinfo:caseinfo/decision:dates**

  > **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **caseinfo:caseinfo** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **caseinfo:caseinfo**, data should be merged to a single **caseinfo:caseinfo** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

  – *case:hearingdates* becomes **/courtcase:courtcase/courtcase:head/caseinfo:caseinfo/decision:dates/ decision:argueddate**

    > **Note:** This likely not a complete date, rather just a day. Do not attempt to place a complete date if there is not sufficient content in source (year, month and day). It should remain PCDATA. See example.

  – *case:decisiondate* becomes **/courtcase:courtcase/courtcase:head/caseinfo:caseinfo/decision:dates/ decision:decisiondate** populated with below mentioned attributes: *case:decisiondate/date/@day* becomes **decision:decisiondate/@day**, *case:decisiondate/date/@month* becomes **decision:decisiondate/@month** and *case:decisiondate/date/@year* becomes **decision:decisiondate/@year**

    The attribute **decision:decisiondate/@normdate** should be populated with the values of *case:decisiondate/date/@year*, *case:decisiondate/date/@month* and *case:decisiondate/date/@day* concatenated and separated by a single hyphen. The values of *case:decisiondate/date/@month* and *case:decisiondate/date/@day* should be padded with zeroes so that they are 2 digits.

    > **Note:** If one or more of the three date values (year, month or day) are absent, then **decision:decisiondate/@normdate** should **not** be populated.

    › *date* becomes **/courtcase:courtcase/courtcase:head/caseinfo:caseinfo/decision:dates/decision:decisiondate/ date-text**

```
<case:dates>
    <case:hearingdates>11 JANUARY 1933, </case:hearingdates>
    <case:decisiondate>
        <date day="12" month="01" year="1933">12 January 1933</date>
    </case:decisiondate>
</case:dates>
```

Becomes

```
<decision:dates>
    <decision:argueddate>
        <date-text>11 JANUARY 1933, </date-text>
    </decision:argueddate>
    <decision:decisiondate day="12" month="01" year="1933" normdate="1933-01-12">
        <date-text>12 January 1933</date-text>
    </decision:decisiondate>
</decision:dates>
```

4.12. case:courtloc (id-MY01-16016)

Conversion should suppressed *case:courtloc* element because the occurance of this element is only one and value present in the element is not court location.

4.13. case:juris (id-MY01-16025)

When *case:juris* becomes **jurisinfo:courtinfo/jurisinfo:jurisdiction/jurisinfo:system** and create **dc:metadata/dc:coverage/location:country** with attributes **@codescheme="ISO-3166-1"** and **@countrycode**. **@countrycode** value will be the value of *case:juris* element.

suppressed *ln.user-displayed="false"* attribute.

```
<case:juris ln.user-displayed="false">my</case:juris>
```

Becomes

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
    <jurisinfo:jurisdiction>
        <jurisinfo:system>my</jurisinfo:system>
    </jurisinfo:jurisdiction>
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>

<dc:metadata>
```

```
    <dc:coverage>
        <location:country codescheme="ISO-3166-1" countrycode="my"/>
    </dc:coverage>
</dc:metadata>
```

4.14. case:courtcite (id-MY01-16007)

case:courtcite becomes **caseinfo:courtcite**. Inside **caseinfo:courtcite** create **textitem**.

```
<case:courtcite>
    <ci:cite>
        <ci:content>[2006] HK_HC 85</ci:content>
    </ci:cite>
</case:courtcite>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:courtcite>
    <textitem>
        <lnci:cite>
            <lnci:content>[2006] HK_HC 85</lnci:content>
        </lnci:cite>
    </textitem>
</caseinfo:courtcite>
```

4.15. case:libnum (id-MY01-16027)

- *case:libnum* becomes **jurisinfo:courtinfo/refnum/@refnumscheme="wa-MY-library-number"**

```
<case:info>
    ...
    <case:libnum>1984</case:libnum>
</case:info>

Becomes
```

```
<caseinfo:caseinfo>
   ...
   <jurisinfo:courtinfo>
       <refnum refnumscheme="wa-MY-library-number">1984</refnum>
   </jurisinfo:courtinfo>
</caseinfo:caseinfo>
```

4.16. catchwordgrp (id-CCCC-12023)

catchwordgrp is a container element that should be omitted, but its content should be retained and converted as follows:

- *catchwordgrp/heading* becomes **caseinfo:caseinfo/classify:classification/heading**.
- *catchwordgrp/catchwords* becomes **caseinfo:caseinfo/classify:classification** with the value of **classify:classification/@classscheme** set to "catchwords". Each instance of *catchwords* should be converted to its own **classify:classification[@classscheme="catchwords"]** element. The children of *catchwords* are converted as follows:

    – *catchwords/catchphrase* becomes **classify:classification/classify:classitem/classify:classitem-identifier/classify:classname**.

📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **caseinfo:caseinfo** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **caseinfo:caseinfo**, data should be merged to a single **caseinfo:caseinfo** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

📝 **Note: Exception for Pacific Content (AU):** If *nl* occur within *catchwords/catchphrase* then conversion should replace the *nl* with a space.

Example: CA content

```
<catchwordgrp>
  <catchwords>
    <catchphrase>Zoning by-laws</catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>Defendant's commercial greenhouse not permitted under prior by-law and
 therefore
      not a continuing non-conforming legal use</catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>Municipality having right to enforce by-law by injunction</catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>Planning Act, R.S.P.E.I. 1974, c. P-6, ss. 46(1)(e), (f), (g), 49, 52,
      56</catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>Municipalities Act, R.S.P.E.I. 1974, c. M-15.1, s. 1(b).</catchphrase>
  </catchwords>
</catchwordgrp>
```

becomes

```
<classify:classification classscheme="catchwords">
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Zoning by-laws</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Defendant's commercial greenhouse not permitted under prior by-law
 and
        therefore not a continuing non-conforming legal use</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Municipality having right to enforce by-law by
        injunction</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Planning Act, R.S.P.E.I. 1974, c. P-6, ss. 46(1)(e), (f), (g), 49,
 52,
        56</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Municipalities Act, R.S.P.E.I. 1974, c. M-15.1, s.
        1(b).</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
</classify:classification>
```

Example: CA content `catchwordgrp` with child `heading`

```
<catchwordgrp>
  <heading>
    <title>Indexation :</title>
```

```
    </heading>
    <catchwords>
      <catchphrase>Assurance</catchphrase>
      <catchphrase>Assurance automobile</catchphrase>
      <catchphrase>Régime d'indemnisation sans égard à la responsabilité</catchphrase>
      ...
    </catchwords>
</catchwordgrp>
```

becomes

```
<classify:classification classscheme="catchwords">
  <heading>
    <title>Indexation :</title>
  </heading>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Assurance</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Assurance automobile</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Régime d'indemnisation sans égard à la responsabilité</
classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  ...
</classify:classification>
```

Example: AU content

```
<catchwordgrp>
  <catchwords>
    <catchphrase>Practice and procedure</catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>Applications</catchphrase>
```

```
      <catchphrase>Applicant sought declaration that insurance agents were independent
        contractors</catchphrase>
      <catchphrase>Agents had already commenced proceedings in the Chief Industrial Magistrates
 Court
        of NSW claiming entitlements</catchphrase>
  </catchwords>
</catchwordgrp>
```

becomes

```
<classify:classification classscheme="catchwords">
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Practice and procedure</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Applications</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Applicant sought declaration that insurance agents were independent
        contractors</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>Agents had already commenced proceedings in the Chief Industrial
        Magistrates Court of NSW claiming entitlements</classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
</classify:classification>
```

Example: NZ content

```
<catchwordgrp>
  <catchwords>
    <catchphrase>
```

```
      <emph typestyle="it">Deceit</emph>
    </catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>
      <emph typestyle="it">Amendment of Declaration</emph>
    </catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>
      <emph typestyle="it">Terms</emph>
    </catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>
      <emph typestyle="it">Reservation of leave</emph>
    </catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>
      <emph typestyle="it">New Trial</emph>
    </catchphrase>
    <catchphrase>
      <emph typestyle="it">Two concurring verdicts</emph>
    </catchphrase>
  </catchwords>
</catchwordgrp>
```

becomes

```
<classify:classification classscheme="catchwords">
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>
        <emph typestyle="it">Deceit</emph>
      </classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>
        <emph typestyle="it">Amendment of Declaration</emph>
      </classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname>
        <emph typestyle="it">Terms</emph>
      </classify:classname>
    </classify:classitem-identifier>
  </classify:classitem>
```

```
   <classify:classitem>
     <classify:classitem-identifier>
       <classify:classname>
         <emph typestyle="it">Reservation of leave</emph>
       </classify:classname>
     </classify:classitem-identifier>
   </classify:classitem>
   <classify:classitem>
     <classify:classitem-identifier>
       <classify:classname>
         <emph typestyle="it">New Trial</emph>
       </classify:classname>
     </classify:classitem-identifier>
   </classify:classitem>
   <classify:classitem>
     <classify:classitem-identifier>
       <classify:classname>
         <emph typestyle="it">Two concurring verdicts</emph>
       </classify:classname>
     </classify:classitem-identifier>
   </classify:classitem>
 </classify:classification>
```

Example: UK content

```
<catchwordgrp>
  <catchwords>
    <catchphrase>Copyright &#x2013; Compilation &#x2013; No evidence of any specific
 infringement
      &#x2013; Declaratory judgment &#x2013; Possible infringement by documents not yet in
 existence
      &#x2013; RSC Ord XXV, r 5.</catchphrase>
  </catchwords>
</catchwordgrp>
```

becomes

```
<classify:classification classscheme="catchwords">
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
```

```
        <classify:classname>Copyright &#x2013; Compilation &#x2013; No evidence of any specific
            infringement &#x2013; Declaratory judgment &#x2013; Possible infringement by documents
 not
            yet in existence &#x2013; RSC Ord XXV, r 5.</classify:classname>
      </classify:classitem-identifier>
    </classify:classitem>
</classify:classification>
```

📝 **Note:** If the punctuation marks occuring between **_catchwords_** and **_catchphrase_** conversion should drop these punctuation in output this will be handle by stylesheet.

📝 **Note:** If the punctuation marks occuring inside the **_catchphrase_** then, these will be retain in output.

Example: UK content, punctuation marks occuring between _catchwords_ and _catchphrase_

```
<catchwordgrp>
  <catchwords>
    (
      <catchphrase>Comitology</catchphrase>
      —
      <catchphrase>Council Decision 1999/468/EC laying down the procedures for the exercise of
 implementing powers conferred on the Commission</catchphrase>
      —
      <catchphrase>Criteria for choosing between the different procedures for adopting
 implementing measures</catchphrase>
      —
      <catchphrase>Effects</catchphrase>
      —
      <catchphrase>Obligation to state reasons</catchphrase>
      —
      <catchphrase>Annulment in part of Regulation (EC) No 1655/2000 of the European
 Parliament and of the Council concerning the Financial Instrument for the Environment
 (LIFE)</catchphrase>
    )
  </catchwords>
</catchwordgrp>
```

becomes

```
<classify:classification classscheme="catchwords">
  <classify:classitem>
```

```
        <classify:classitem-identifier>
            <classify:classname>Comitology</classify:classname>
        </classify:classitem-identifier>
        <classify:classitem-identifier>
            <classify:classname>Council Decision 1999/468/EC laying down the procedures for the
    exercise of implementing powers conferred on the Commission</classify:classname>
        </classify:classitem-identifier>
        <classify:classitem-identifier>
          <classify:classname>Criteria for choosing between the different procedures for adopting
    implementing measures</classify:classname>
        </classify:classitem-identifier>
        <classify:classitem-identifier>
          <classify:classname>Effects</classify:classname>
        </classify:classitem-identifier>
        <classify:classitem-identifier>
          <classify:classname>Obligation to state reasons</classify:classname>
        </classify:classitem-identifier>
        <classify:classitem-identifier>
          <classify:classname>Annulment in part of Regulation (EC) No 1655/2000 of the European
    Parliament and of the Council concerning the Financial Instrument for the Environment
    (LIFE)</classify:classname>
        </classify:classitem-identifier>
      </classify:classitem>
    </classify:classification>
```

Changes

2015-05-12: Updated note for Pacific Content (AU) to replace *nl* with space when occur in *catchwords/catchphrase*, Webstar # 5992021, Applicable on AU01.

2015-01-07: Added note for Pacific Content (AU) to drop *nl* if occur within *catchwords/catchphrase*, Webteam # 282244, Applicable on AU01.

2013-12-13: Added instruction to drop punctuation occuring between catchwords and catchphrase Webteam# 247658

4.17. catchwordgrp/page (id-CCCC-12024)

catchwordgrp/page becomes `classify:classification/classify:classitem/classify:classitem-identifier/classify:classname/ref:page`.

Source XML

```
<catchwordgrp>
  <catchwords>
    <catchphrase>Emergency Legislation &#x2013; Trading with the enemy &#x2013; Guarantee by
English
      company of debt due to neutral by German company &#x2013; Whether payment under
guarantee for
      benefit or in discharge of obligation of enemy <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF"
status="valid">
        <ci:sesslaw>
          <ci:sesslawinfo>
            <ci:sesslawnum num="1939_89a"/>
            <ci:hierpinpoint>
              <ci:hierlev label="section" num="1"/>
            </ci:hierpinpoint>
          </ci:sesslawinfo>
          <ci:sesslawref>
            <ci:standardname normpubcode="UK_ACTS"/>
          </ci:sesslawref>
        </ci:sesslaw>
        <ci:content>Trading with the Enemy Act 1939 (c 89), s 1(2)(a) </ci:content>
      </ci:cite>. </catchphrase>
  </catchwords>
  <page text="[1941] 1 All ER 257 at " count="258" reporter="ALLER"/>
</catchwordgrp>
```

becomes

```
<classify:classification classscheme="catchwords">
  <classify:classitem>
    <classify:classitem-identifier>
      <classify:classname> Emergency Legislation &#x2013; Trading with the enemy &#x2013;
Guarantee
        by English company of debt due to neutral by German company &#x2013; Whether payment
under
        guarantee for benefit or in discharge of obligation of enemy <lnci:cite
status="valid">
          <lnci:sesslaw>
            <lnci:sesslawinfo>
              <lnci:sesslawnum num="1939_89a"/>
              <lnci:hierpinpoint>
```

```
                <lnci:hierlev label="section" num="1"/>
              </lnci:hierpinpoint>
            </lnci:sesslawinfo>
            <lnci:sesslawref>
              <lnci:standardname normpubcode="UK_ACTS"/>
            </lnci:sesslawref>
          </lnci:sesslaw>
          <lnci:content>Trading with the Enemy Act 1939 (c 89), s 1(2)(a) </lnci:content>
        </lnci:cite>. </classify:classname>
      </classify:classitem-identifier>
    </classify:classitem>
  </classify:classification>
  <classify:classification classscheme="catchwords">
    <classify:classitem>
      <classify:classitem-identifier>
        <classify:classname>
          <ref:page num="258" page-scheme="ALLER" page-scheme-type="reporterabbreviation"/>
        </classify:classname>
      </classify:classitem-identifier>
    </classify:classitem>
  </classify:classification>
```

4.18. case:factsummary (id-MY01-16019)

case:factsummary becomes **courtcase:courtcase/courtcase:head/casesum:summaries/casesum:editorialsummary**.

```
<case:factsummary>
    <p>
        <text>The respondent had pleaded guilty to two offences arising out of a road accident
 and
            was sentenced to a fine, in total, of $30 with imprisonment in default. The Public
            Prosecutor P brought an appeal alleging that the sentences were inadequate.</text>
    </p>
    <p>
        <text>The trial magistrate's note was rather brief and did not set out the facts of
 the
            offence.</text>
    </p>
</case:factsummary>
```

becomes

```
<casesum:summaries>
    <casesum:editorialsummary>
        <p>
            <text>The respondent had pleaded guilty to two offences arising out of a road
 accident
                and was sentenced to a fine, in total, of $30 with imprisonment in default.
 The
                Public Prosecutor P brought an appeal alleging that the sentences were
                inadequate.</text>
        </p>
        <p>
            <text>The trial magistrate&#x0027;s note was rather brief and did not set out the
 facts
                of the offence.</text>
        </p>
    </casesum:editorialsummary>
</casesum:summaries>
```

📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **casesum:summaries** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **casesum:summaries**, target data should be merged to a single **casesum:summaries** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

4.19. case:decisionsummary (id-MY01-16017)

case:decisionsummary becomes **courtcase:head/casesum:summaries/casesum:decisionsummary**.

The optional attributes of *case:decisionsummary* are handled as follows:

* *case:decisionsummary/@summarytype* becomes **casesum:decisionsummary/@summarysource**

With the exception of *heading*, every child of *case:decisionsummary* should be mapped to **casesum:decisionsummary/bodytext**.

📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **casesum:summaries** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **casesum:summaries**, target data should be merged to a single **casesum:summaries** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

```
<case:decisionsummary summarytype="held">
```

```
    <p>
        <text>
            <emph typestyle="bf">Held:</emph>
        </text>
    </p>
    <p>
        <text>
            <emph typestyle="bf">It was essential that magistrates make a full inquiry into
  the
                circumstances of a case, even on a guilty plea, and record those facts fully
  on the
                record. Here the facts did not appear to have been fully investigated and were
  not
                agreed upon by the parties to the appeal. There was also some question as to
  whether
                the respondent's plea had been equivocal. In the event the convictions would
  be
                quashed and the case sent back for trial </emph>
            <emph typestyle="it">de novo </emph>
            <emph typestyle="bf">by another magistrate.</emph>
        </text>
    </p>
    <p>
        <text>Convictions quashed: re-trial ordered.</text>
    </p>
</case:decisionsummary>
```

becomes

```
<casesum:decisionsummary summarysource="held">
    <bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>
                <emph typestyle="bf">Held:</emph>
            </text>
        </p>
        <p>
            <text>
                <emph typestyle="bf">It was essential that magistrates make a full inquiry
  into the
                    circumstances of a case, even on a guilty plea, and record those facts
  fully on
                    the record. Here the facts did not appear to have been fully investigated
  and
```

```
                              were not agreed upon by the parties to the appeal. There was also some
      question
                              as to whether the respondent&#x0027;s plea had been equivocal. In the
      event the
                              convictions would be quashed and the case sent back for trial </emph>
                  <emph typestyle="it">de novo </emph>
                  <emph typestyle="bf">by another magistrate.</emph>
              </text>
          </p>
          <p>
              <text>Convictions quashed: re-trial ordered.</text>
          </p>
      </bodytext>
  </casesum:decisionsummary>
```

4.20. case:references (id-CCCC-12019)

case:references becomes **courtcase:head/ref:relatedrefs**.

With the exception of *heading*, all children of *case:references* should be mapped to children of **ref:relatedrefs/bodytext**.

Canada streams only:

Please refer the below table for the following scenario: If initial contents of *case:references* equals first column of table then (either within heading/title, text/emph typestyle="bf", etc), add an attribute **@referencetype** and set the value **@referencetype=** second column of table. See CA Example 2 & 3.

Unique Values for search	Replace attribute Value
Articles cited:	consideredcases
Authorities Cited:	consideredcases
Authorities cited:	consideredcases
Authorities Considered:	consideredcases
Authors and Works cited:	consideredcases
AUTHORS AND WORKS JUDICIALLY NOTICED:	consideredcases
AUTHORS AND WORKS NOTICED:	consideredcases
Authors and Works Noticed:	consideredcases

Unique Values for search	Replace attribute Value
Authors Cited	consideredcases
Authors cited	consideredcases
Autorité citée :	consideredcases
Autorités :	consideredcases
Autorités citées :	consideredcases
CASE CITED:	consideredcases
Cases Cited	consideredcases
CASES CITED:	consideredcases
Cases Cited:	consideredcases
Cases cited:	consideredcases
Cases Considered:	consideredcases
CASES JUDICIALLY CONSIDERED	consideredcases
Cases Judicially Considered	consideredcases
CASES JUDICIALLY NOTICED:	consideredcases
CASES NOTICED:	consideredcases
Cases Noticed:	consideredcases
Décision citée :	consideredcases
Décisions citées :	consideredcases
DOCTRINE	consideredcases
Doctrine	consideredcases
Doctrine citée	consideredcases
JURISPRUDENCE	consideredcases
Jurisprudence	consideredcases
Jurisprudence citée	consideredcases
Jurisprudence citée :	consideredcases
Jurisprudence consultée :	consideredcases

Unique Values for search	Replace attribute Value
Législation citée :	legislation
Lois et règlements	legislation
Lois et règlements cités	legislation
MISCELLANEOUS WORKS CITED:	consideredcases
Statutes and Regulations Cited	legislation
STATUTES AND REGULATIONS CITED:	legislation
Statutes and Regulations cited:	legislation
Statutes and Regulations Judicially Considered	legislation
Statutes Cited:	legislation
Statutes cited:	legislation
STATUTES JUDICIALLY NOTICED:	legislation
STATUTES NOTICED:	legislation
Statutes Noticed:	legislation
Statutes, Regulations and Rule Cited:	legislation
Statutes, Regulations and Rules cited	legislation
STATUTES, REGULATIONS AND RULES CITED:	legislation
Statutes, Regulations and Rules Cited:	legislation
Authorities Cited	consideredcases
Authors Cited	consideredcases
Cases and texts cited	consideredcases
CASES CITED	consideredcases
Cases Cited	consideredcases
Cases cited	consideredcases
Doctrine citée	consideredcases
Jurisprudence	consideredcases
Législation citée	legislation

Unique Values for search	Replace attribute Value
Lois et règlements cités	legislation
MISCELLANEOUS WORKS CITED	consideredcases
Statutes and Regulations Cited	legislation
Statutes cited	legislation
STATUTES, REGULATIONS AND RULES CITED	legislation
Statutes, Regulations and Rules Cited	legislation
Statutes, Regulations and Rules cited	legislation
Législation citée:	legislation
JURISPRUDENCE CITÉE :	consideredcases
Affaire citée:	consideredcases
Affaires citées:	consideredcases
Affaires citées:	consideredcases
Authorities & Texts:	consideredcases
Authorities	consideredcases
Autorités citées *	consideredcases
Autorités citées par l'appelante :	consideredcases
Autorités citées par l'intimé :	consideredcases
Autorités citées	consideredcases
Case Authorities and Texts:	consideredcases
Cases considered:	consideredcases
Cases referred to:	consideredcases
Dictionnaire cité :	consideredcases
Jurisprudence :	consideredcases
Jurisprudence :	consideredcases
JURISPRUDENCE DÉPOSÉE PAR L'INTIMÉE	consideredcases
Jurisprudence soumise	consideredcases

Unique Values for search	Replace attribute Value
Jurisprudence:	consideredcases
Législation citée:	legislation
Liste de jurisprudence	legislation
Liste des jugements à l'appui:	consideredcases
LISTE DES JUGEMENTS À L'APPUI	consideredcases
Loi citée:	legislation
Lois citées:	legislation
Lois et règlements cités :	legislation
Par l'intimé :	consideredcases
Statutes considered:	legislation
Statutes Referred to:	legislation
Statutes referred to:	legislation
Tribunal decisions considered:	consideredcases
STATUTE AND REGULATION CITED	legislation
STATUTES AND REGULATION CITED	legislation
STATUTES AND REGULATION CITED:	legislation
REGULATION CITED	legislation
STATUTE CITED	legislation
Rules and Regulations considered	legislation
Lois, règlements et règles cités:	legislation
STATUTES, RULES AND REGULATIONS CITED	legislation
Rules cited	legislation
Regulations Cited	legislation
Lois et règlement cités	legislation
LOI ET RÈGLEMENT CITÉS	legislation
RÈGLEMENT CITÉ	legislation

Unique Values for search	Replace attribute Value
STATUTES, RULES AND REGULATIONS CITED	legislation
Autorités consultées:	consideredcases
AUTORITÉS CONSULTÉES	consideredcases
Autorités citées par la requérante:	consideredcases
Autres autorités consultées	consideredcases
Case Authorities Referred to	consideredcases
Liste des autorités citées	consideredcases
JURISPRUDENCE CITÉE	consideredcases
Doctrine et jurisprudence :	consideredcases
Cases referred to	consideredcases
LEGISLATION:	legislation

Note:

Remove the colon (:) or space colon (:) which comes under `ref:relatedrefs` under `heading/title`.

- *Avocats:* to **Avocats**
- *Avocats :* to **Avocats**
- *Cases cited:* to **Cases cited**
- *Cases Cited:* to **Cases Cited**
- *Jurisprudence cite :* to **Jurisprudence cite**
- *Statutes, Regulations and Rules Cited:* to **Statutes, Regulations and Rules Cited**
- *Législation citée :* to **Législation citée**
- *Authors and Texts Cited:* to **Authors and Texts Cited**
- *Texts Cited:* to **Texts Cited**
- *Causes citées et consultées :* to **Causes citées et consultées**
- *Jurisprudence et doctrine citées et consultées :* to **Jurisprudence et doctrine citées et consultées**
- *Doctrine et jurisprudence citées :* to **Doctrine et jurisprudence citées**
- *Doctrine citée :* to **Doctrine citée**
- *Counsel:* to **Counsel**

Example: AU content
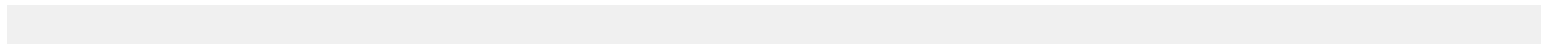
```
<case:references>
  <p>
    <text>
      <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
        <ci:content>(CTH)
          <citefragment searchtype="LEG-NAME-REF">Criminal Code (Q)</citefragment>
          <citefragment searchtype="CI-LEG-LAWNUM">minal Code (Q), s 31(1)(d)</citefragment>
        </ci:content>
      </ci:cite>
    </text>
  </p>
</case:references>
```

becomes

```
<ref:relatedrefs>
  <bodytext>
    <p>
      <text>
        <lnci:cite type="legislation">
          <lnci:content>(CTH) Criminal Code (Q) minal Code (Q), s 31(1)(d)</lnci:content>
        </lnci:cite>
      </text>
    </p>
  </bodytext>
</ref:relatedrefs>
```

Example: NZ content

```
<case:references>
  <heading><title>Cases mentioned in judgment</title></heading>
  <p>
    <text>
      <ci:cite searchtype="CASE-REF">
        <ci:case>
          <ci:caseref ID="x20110NZCCLR_1-1" spanref="x20110NZCCLR_1-1-1">
            <ci:reporter value="nzclc" country="nz"/>
            <ci:volume num="3"></ci:volume>
            <ci:edition>
              <ci:date year="1986"/>
```

```
            </ci:edition>
            <ci:page num="100,054"/>
          </ci:caseref>
        </ci:case>
        <ci:content>
          <citefragment searchtype="CASE-NAME-REF">
            <emph typestyle="it">Cotterall v Fidelity Life Assurance Co Ltd</emph>
          </citefragment>
          <citefragment searchtype="CASE-CITE-REF">
            <ci:span spanid="x20110NZCCLR_1-1-1">(1986) 3 NZCLC 100,054 (HC)</ci:span>
          </citefragment>.
        </ci:content>
      </ci:cite>
    </text>
  </p>
</case:references>
```

becomes

```
<ref:relatedrefs>
  <heading><title>Cases mentioned in judgment</title></heading>
  <bodytext>
    <p>
      <text>
        <lnci:cite>
          <lnci:case>
            <lnci:caseref ID="x20110NZCCLR_1-1">
              <lnci:reporter value="nzclc" country="nz"/>
              <lnci:volume num="3"></ci:volume>
              <lnci:edition>
                <lnci:date year="1986"/>
              </lnci:edition>
              <lnci:page num="100,054"/>
            </lnci:caseref>
          </lnci:case>
          <lnci:content>
            <emph typestyle="it">Cotterall v Fidelity Life Assurance Co Ltd</emph> (1986) 3
 NZCLC 100,054 (HC)
          </lnci:content>
        </lnci:cite>
      </text>
    </p>
  </bodytext>
</ref:relatedrefs>
```

Example: CA content

```
<case:references>
    <heading>
        <title>Cases Cited:</title>
    </heading>
    <p>
        <text>Soo Mill and Lumber Co. Ltd. v. City of Sault Ste-Marie <ci:cite
 searchtype="SUMM-CASE-REF">
                <ci:case>
                    <ci:caseref ID="cref00003130" spanref="cspan00003130">
                        <ci:reporter value="NR"/>
                        <ci:volume num="2"/>
                        <ci:page num="492"/>
                    </ci:caseref>
                </ci:case>
                <ci:content><ci:span spanid="cspan00003130">2 N.R. 492</ci:span></ci:content>
            </ci:cite>; City of Montreal v. Morgan <ci:cite searchtype="SUMM-CASE-REF">
                <ci:case>
                    <ci:caseinfo>
                        <ci:decisiondate year="1920"/>
                    </ci:caseinfo>
                    <ci:caseref ID="cref00003131" spanref="cspan00003131">
                        <ci:reporter value="DLR"/>
                        <ci:volume num="54"/>
                        <ci:page num="165"/>
                    </ci:caseref>
                </ci:case>
                <ci:content><ci:span spanid="cspan00003131">(1920), 54 D.L.R. 165</ci:span></
ci:content>
            </ci:cite>.</text>
    </p>
</case:references>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:head>
    ...
    <ref:relatedrefs referencetype="consideredcases">
```

```
            <heading>
                <title>Cases Cited</title>
            </heading>
            <bodytext>
                <p>
                    <text>Soo Mill and Lumber Co. Ltd. v. City of Sault Ste-Marie <lnci:cite>
                            <lnci:case>
                                <lnci:caseref ID="cref00003130">
                                    <lnci:reporter value="NR"/>
                                    <lnci:volume num="2"/>
                                    <lnci:page num="492"/>
                                </lnci:caseref>
                            </lnci:case>
                            <lnci:content>2 N.R. 492</lnci:content>
                        </lnci:cite>; City of Montreal v. Morgan <lnci:cite>
                            <lnci:case>
                                <lnci:caseinfo>
                                    <lnci:decisiondate year="1920"/>
                                </lnci:caseinfo>
                                <lnci:caseref ID="cref00003131">
                                    <lnci:reporter value="DLR"/>
                                    <lnci:volume num="54"/>
                                    <lnci:page num="165"/>
                                </lnci:caseref>
                            </lnci:case>
                            <lnci:content>(1920), 54 D.L.R. 165</lnci:content>
                        </lnci:cite>.</text>
                </p>
            </bodytext>
        </ref:relatedrefs>
        ...
</courtcase:head>
```

CA Example 2 - `@referencetype="consideredcases"`

```
<case:references>
    <heading>
        <title>Cases Judicially Considered</title>
    </heading>
    <p>
  ...
    </p>
```

```
</case:references>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:head>
    ...
    <ref:relatedrefs referencetype="consideredcases">
        <heading>
            <title>Cases Judicially Considered</title>
        </heading>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
    ...
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </ref:relatedrefs>
    ...
</courtcase:head>
```

CA Example 3 - `@referencetype="legislation"`

```
<case:references>
 <p>
  <text>
   <emph typestyle="bf">Statutes and Regulations Judicially Considered</emph>
  </text>
 </p>
    <p>
  ...
    </p>
</case:references>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:head>
    ...
    <ref:relatedrefs referencetype="legislation">
        <bodytext>
```

```
                    <p>
       <text>
        <emph typestyle="bf">Statutes and Regulations Judicially Considered</emph>
       </text>
               </p>
       ...
           </bodytext>
       </ref:relatedrefs>
       ...
</courtcase:head>
```

Example: UK content

```
<case:references referencetype="cases">
    <h>
        <emph typestyle="bf">Cases referred to</emph>
    </h>
    <pgrp>
        <p>
            <text><emph typestyle="it">Guaranty Trust Co of New York v Hannay &amp; Co</emph>
                <ci:cite searchtype="CASE-REF">
                    <ci:case>
                        <ci:caseref>
                            <ci:reporter value="KB"/>
                            <ci:volume num="2"/>
                            <ci:edition>
                                <ci:date year="1915"/>
                            </ci:edition>
                            <ci:page num="536"/>
                        </ci:caseref>
                    </ci:case>
                    <ci:content>[1915] 2 KB 536</ci:content>
                </ci:cite>; 30 Digest 147, <emph typestyle="it">219</emph>.
            </text>
        </p>
    </pgrp>
</case:references>
```

becomes

```
<ref:relatedrefs referencetype="cases">
    <bodytext>
        <h>
            <emph typestyle="bf">Cases referred to</emph>
        </h>
        <pgrp>
            <p>
                <text><emph typestyle="it">Guaranty Trust Co of New York v Hannay &#x0026;
 Co</emph>
                    <lnci:cite>
                        <lnci:case>
                            <lnci:caseref>
                                <lnci:reporter value="KB"/>
                                <lnci:volume num="2"/>
                                <lnci:edition>
                                    <lnci:date year="1915"/>
                                </lnci:edition>
                                <lnci:page num="536"/>
                            </lnci:caseref>
                        </lnci:case>
                        <lnci:content>[1915] 2 KB 536</lnci:content>
                    </lnci:cite>; 30 Digest 147, <emph typestyle="it">219</emph>.
                </text>
            </p>
        </pgrp>
    </bodytext>
</ref:relatedrefs>
```

Changes

2015-03-13: Added STATUTES AND REGULATION CITED: to the @referencetype substitution table. Webteam #292787

2014-09-04: Updated instruction for removal of colon from **ref:relatedrefs** based on list included. Applicable on CA01.

2014-07-24: Added "LEGISLATION:" to table with @referencetype legislation. R4.5 DB Item #1278.

2014-07-18: Updated CA target snippet to capture **@referencetype="consideredcases"** attribute in **ref:relatedrefs** element and change all references of **"Jurisprudence"** from **"legislation"** to **"consideredcases"**, and also added new terms.

2014-06-23: Attribute @referencetype all lower case for "legislation" and "consideredcases". R4.5 DB Item #1278.

2014-06-04: Updates Canada-only instruction and examples for where **@referencetype** value generated based on table value. R4.5 Item #1587.

2014-05-26: Updated note and added one more instruction to remove space colon (:) from target, this immediately applies to Canada only.

2014-04-22 Added Note and Updated source example to remove colon (:) for Canada-only.

2014-04-15 Updated source and target example for Canada-only.

2014-03-31 Add Canada-only instruction and two Canada examples for where **@referencetype** becomes "consideredcases" or "legislation".**R4.5 Item #1109.**

4.21. case:disposition (id-MY01-16018)

case:disposition becomes **casesum:disposition**. The content inside *case:disposition* should be mapped to **casesum:disposition/p**.

Note: *case:disposition* occurs in two contexts. The full mappings from Rosetta to NL are as follows:

- *CASEDOC/case:body/case:headnote/case:disposition* becomes **courtcase:head/casesum:summaries/ casesum:disposition**.
- *CASEDOC/case:body/case:content/case:judgments/case:disposition* becomes **courtcase:body/ courtcase:opinions/casesum:disposition**.

Note: Conversion should not create consecutive **casesum:summaries** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **casesum:summaries**, target data should be merged to a single **casesum:summaries** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

```
<case:disposition>Convictions quashed: re-trial ordered.</case:disposition>
```

becomes

```
<casesum:disposition>
    <p>
        <text>Convictions quashed: re-trial ordered.</text>
    </p>
</casesum:disposition>
```

4.22. case:litigants (id-MY01-16028)

case:litigants is a container element that should be omitted, but its content should be retained and converted as follows:

case:party becomes **caseinfo:caseinfo/caseinfo:casename/caseinfo:fullcasename/caseinfo:party** and create **@partyrole="unknown"** inside **caseinfo:party**.

case:procphrase becomes `caseinfo:caseinfo/caseinfo:casename/caseinfo:fullcasename/caseinfo:procphrase`.

```
<case:litigants ln.user-displayed="false">
    <case:party>Public Prosecutor</case:party>
</case:litigants>
<case:litigants ln.user-displayed="false">
    <case:procphrase>v</case:procphrase>
</case:litigants>
<case:litigants ln.user-displayed="false">
    <case:party>William Ho</case:party>
</case:litigants>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:caseinfo>
    <caseinfo:casename>
        <caseinfo:fullcasename>
            <caseinfo:party partyrole="unknown">Public Prosecutor </caseinfo:party>
            <caseinfo:procphrase>v</caseinfo:procphrase>
            <caseinfo:party partyrole="unknown">William Ho</caseinfo:party>
        </caseinfo:fullcasename>
    </caseinfo:casename>
</caseinfo:caseinfo>
```

4.23. case:consideredcases (id-CCCC-12031)

case:consideredcases becomes `courtcase:head/casesum:summaries/casesum:decisionsummary/bodytext/ref:relatedrefs` with the value of `ref:relatedrefs/@referencetype` set to "consideredcases".

If multiple **p** occurs within `ref:relatedrefs`, then conversion needs to create only one **bodytext** acting as a wrapper for all **p** elements.

📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive `casesum:summaries` elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to `casesum:summaries`, target data should be merged to a single `casesum:summaries` element unless this would hamper content ordering.

Common Changes

5. case:body (id-CCCC-12008)

case:body becomes **courtcase:body**.

6. CaseContent

6.1. case:content (id-MY01-16015)

case:content is a container element that does not need to be carried forward in the conversion. However, all content inside it must be converted with the order of elements maintained whenever possible. Please see the section *Maintain the Order of Elements Whenever Possible* for more information.

6.2. case:typeofcase (id-CCCC-12021)

case:typeofcase becomes **courtcase:body/casesum:summaries/casesum:editorialsummary/casesum:overview**.

With the exception of *heading*, all children of *case:typeofcase* should be mapped to children of **casesum:overview/bodytext**.

📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **casesum:summaries** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **casesum:summaries**, target data should be merged to a single **casesum:summaries** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

Example: AU content

```
<case:typeofcase>
    <heading>
        <title>Application</title>
    </heading>
    <p>
        <text>This was an application by notice of motion to amend an application to the
 tribunal for the restoration of credit charges to certain contracts.</text>
    </p>
</case:typeofcase>
```

becomes

```
<casesum:overview>
    <heading>
        <title>Application</title>
    </heading>
    <bodytext>
        <p>
```

```
            <text>This was an application by notice of motion to amend an application to the
  tribunal for the restoration of credit charges to certain contracts.</text>
        </p>
    </bodytext>
</casesum:overview>
```

Example: NZ content

```
<case:typeofcase>
    <heading>
        <title>ACTION</title>
    </heading>
    <p>
        <text>claiming writs of certiorari and prohibition and a declaration.</text>
    </p>
    <p>
        <text>Early in the month of September 1959, Mrs Kettle (the second defendant) became
 the licensee under a wholesale licence in respect of certain premises situated at Waite
 Street, Greymouth. Shortly afterwards she filed applications (1) for a temporary transfer
 of the licence pursuant to s. 120 of the Licensing Act 1908 to a limited company called
 Kettle Bros. Ltd. (the third defendant) and (2) for a permanent transfer of the licence
 pursuant to ss. 118 and 119 of the Act to the same company. The temporary transfer was
 granted on 29 September 1959 with the effect set out in s. 120 (3) of the Act &#x2014;
 namely, to authorise Kettle Bros. Ltd. to carry on the business specified in the licence
 at the Waite Street premises until the next quarterly licensing meeting to be held by the
 Westland District Licensing Committee (the first defendant, hereinafter called &quot;the
 Licensing Committee&#x0022;).</text>
    </p>
</case:typeofcase>
```

becomes

```
<casesum:overview>
    <heading>
        <title>ACTION</title>
    </heading>
    <bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>claiming writs of certiorari and prohibition and a declaration.</text>
        </p>
```

```
      <p>
            <text>Early in the month of September 1959, Mrs Kettle (the second defendant)
 became the licensee under a wholesale licence in respect of certain premises situated at
 Waite Street, Greymouth. Shortly afterwards she filed applications (1) for a temporary
 transfer of the licence pursuant to s. 120 of the Licensing Act 1908 to a limited company
 called Kettle Bros. Ltd. (the third defendant) and (2) for a permanent transfer of the
 licence pursuant to ss. 118 and 119 of the Act to the same company. The temporary transfer
 was granted on 29 September 1959 with the effect set out in s. 120 (3) of the Act &#x2014;
 namely, to authorise Kettle Bros. Ltd. to carry on the business specified in the licence
 at the Waite Street premises until the next quarterly licensing meeting to be held by the
 Westland District Licensing Committee (the first defendant, hereinafter called &quot;the
 Licensing Committee&#x0022;).</text>
        </p>
    </bodytext>
</casesum:overview>
```

Example: AU content

```
<case:typeofcase>
    <pgrp>
        <heading>
            <title>Appeal</title>
        </heading>
        <p>
            <text>This was an appeal by the one of the defendants against a decision of
 Mandie J in the Trial Division awarding the plaintiffs damages in a claim brought
 against the defendant investment advisers pursuant to s 819 of the Corporations Law. The
 facts are stated in the judgment.</text>
        </p>
    </pgrp>
</case:typeofcase>
```

becomes

```
<casesum:overview>
    <bodytext>
        <pgrp>
            <heading>
                <title>Appeal</title>
            </heading>
```

```
            <p>
                <text>This was an appeal by the one of the defendants against a decision of
 Mandie J in the Trial Division awarding the plaintiffs damages in a claim brought against the
 defendant investment advisers pursuant to s 819 of the Corporations Law. The facts are stated
 in the judgment.</text>
            </p>
        </pgrp>
    </bodytext>
</casesum:overview>
```

Example: NZ content

```
<case:typeofcase>
    <p>
        <text>MOTION for argument of questions of law on the pleadings in the action.</text>
    </p>
    <p>
        <text>The statement of claim alleged&mdash;</text>
    </p>
    <l>
        <li>
            <lilabel> </lilabel>
            <p>
                <text>1. That the plaintiff was a member of the Church of England and a
 parishioner of the Parish of Avonside, and the defendant was the incumbent of the said
 parish.</text>
            </p>
        </li>
    </l>
    <l>
        <li>
            <lilabel> </lilabel>
            <p>
                <text>2. That on Sunday, the 23rd of September, 1889, the defendant as such
 incumbent held the service of the Holy Communion, and that the plaintiff attended the service
 and duly presented herself to receive the Sacrament of the Holy Communion.</text>
            </p>
        </li>
    </l>
</case:typeofcase>
```

becomes

```
<casesum:overview>
    <bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>MOTION for argument of questions of law on the pleadings in the action.</
text>
        </p>
        <p>
            <text>The statement of claim alleged&#x2014;</text>
        </p>
        <list>
            <listitem>
                <label> </label>
                <p>
                    <text>1. That the plaintiff was a member of the Church of England and
 a parishioner of the Parish of Avonside, and the defendant was the incumbent of the said
 parish.</text>
                </p>
            </listitem>
        </list>
        <list>
            <listitem>
                <label> </label>
                <p>
                    <text>2. That on Sunday, the 23rd of September, 1889, the defendant as
 such incumbent held the service of the Holy Communion, and that the plaintiff attended the
 service and duly presented herself to receive the Sacrament of the Holy Communion.</text>
                </p>
            </listitem>
        </list>
    </bodytext>
</casesum:overview>
```

6.3. case:judgments (id-MY01-16024)

case:judgments becomes **courtcase:opinions**.

Note: The child element **attachments** is used to house *inlineobject* information in the opinions.

```
<case:judgments>
    ...
    <inlineobject filename="g0607831d.gif" attachment="ln-server" type="image"/>
    ...
</case:judgments>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinions>
    ...
    <attchments>
        <appendix>
            <bodytext>
                <figure>
                    <ref:inlineobject>
                        <ref:locator>
                            <ref:locator-key>
                                <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                                <ref:key-value value="X-Y-g0607831d"/>
                            </ref:locator-key>
                            <ref:locator-params>
        <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                                <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/>
        <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/>
                            </ref:locator-params>
                        </ref:locator>
                    </ref:inlineobject>
                </figure>
            </bodytext>
        </appendix>
    </attchments>
    ...
</courtcase:opinions>
```

6.4. case:judgment (id-MY01-16023)

case:judgment becomes **courtcase:opinion**.

The optional attributes of **case:judgment** are handled as follows:

- **case:judgment/@subdoc** becomes **courtcase:opinion/@includeintoc**.
- **case:judgment/@toc-caption** becomes **courtcase:opinion/@alternatetoccaption**.

```
<case:judgment subdoc="true" toc-caption="judgment">
    <case:courtinfo>
        <case:judges>Roberts, C.J.</case:judges>
    </case:courtinfo>
    <case:judgmentbody>
        <pgrp>
            <heading>
                <title>The land</title>
            </heading>
            <p>
                <text>The land which is the subject of this claim for various forms of relief
 is
                    situated at Kampong Penanjong, in Tutong District.</text>
            </p>
            <p>
                <text>The land was formerly comprised within E.D.R. No. 202, Lot 228. (The
 initials
                    &quot;E.D.R.&quot; indicate the number of the entry in the District Land
                    Register. The Lot number is the number allotted to a piece of land by the
 Survey
                    Department.) Lot 228 was somewhat I over 4 acres in area, according to the
                    extract from the Tutong District Land Register which was put in evidence
 and is
                    to be found at p. 1. (references to pages will be to the numbered pages of
 the
                    agreed bundle of correspondence.) </text>
            </p>
            ...
        </pgrp>
    </case:judgmentbody>
</case:judgment>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinion includeintoc="true" alternatetoccaption="judgment">
    <courtcase:opinionby>
        <person:judge>Roberts, C.J.</person:judge>
    </courtcase:opinionby>
    <bodytext>
        <pgrp>
            <heading>
                <title>The land</title>
            </heading>
            <p>
                <text>The land which is the subject of this claim for various forms of relief
 is
                    situated at Kampong Penanjong, in Tutong District.</text>
            </p>
            <p>
                <text>The land was formerly comprised within E.D.R. No. 202, Lot 228.
 &#x0028;The
                    initials &#x22;E.D.R.&#x22; indicate the number of the entry in the
 District
                    Land Register. The Lot number is the number allotted to a piece of land by
 the
                    Survey Department.&#x0029; Lot 228 was somewhat I over 4 acres in area,
                    according to the extract from the Tutong District Land Register which was
 put in
                    evidence and is to be found at p. 1. &#x0028;references to pages will be
 to the
                    numbered pages of the agreed bundle of correspondence.&#x0029; </text>
            </p>
            ...
        </pgrp>
    </bodytext>
</courtcase:opinion>
```

6.5. case:judges (id-MY01-16009)

- There are two contexts for */case:judges/case:judge* in Standard Rosetta along with NL Xpath:

    1. /CASEDOC/case:body/case:headnote/case:info/case:courtinfo/case:judges/case:judge, **NL Xpath:** /courtcase:courtcase/courtcase:head/caseinfo:caseinfo/
    courtcase:panel/courtcase:judges/person:judge

2. /CASEDOC/case:body/case:content/case:judgments/case:judgment/case:courtinfo/case:judges, **NL Xpath:** /courtcase:courtcase/courtcase:body/
courtcase:opinions/courtcase:opinion/courtcase:opinionby

> 📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **caseinfo:caseinfo** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **caseinfo:caseinfo**, data should be merged to a single **caseinfo:caseinfo** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

case:judge becomes **person:judge**

```
<case:judges>
     <case:judge>Huggins J </case:judge>
</case:judges>
```

Becomes

```
<courtcase:judges>
     <person:judge>Huggins J </person:judge>
</courtcase:judges>
```

OR

```
<courtcase:panel>
     <courtcase:judges>
          <person:judge>Huggins J </person:judge> J
     </courtcase:judges>
<courtcase:panel>
```

> 📝 **Note:** Capture PCData for judges markup as is in New Lexis and always create **person:judge** as an immediate child of **courtcase:judges** or **courtcase:opinionby**. For example: if there is a Rosetta ***case:judges*** element and it just contains text then conversion need to create **person:judge** as a child of **courtcase:judges** or **courtcase:opinionby**.

```
<case:judges>Roberts, C.J.</case:judges>
```

Becomes

```
<courtcase:opinionby>
     <person:judge>Roberts, C.J.</person:judge>
</courtcase:opinionby>
```

OR

```
<courtcase:panel>
     <courtcase:judges>
          <person:judge>Roberts, C.J.</person:judge>
     </courtcase:judges>
<courtcase:panel>
```

📝   **Note:** Connecting punctuation and newlines preceding judges can be accomodated in the judges markup.

6.6. case:judgmentbody (id-CCCC-12016)

case:judgmentbody becomes **courtcase:opinion/bodytext**.

With the exception of *heading*, every child of *case:judgmentbody* should be mapped to **courtcase:opinion/bodytext**. *case:judgmentbody/heading* becomes **courtcase:opinion/heading**.

Example: CA content

```
<case:judgments>
  <case:judgment>
    <case:judgmentbody>
      <p>
        <text><emph typestyle="bf">MITCHELL, J.</emph> (for the Court, allowing the appeal):
 This
          case concerns the interpretation of municipal bylaws and the availability of
 injunctive
          relief to restrain their violation.</text>
      </p>
      ...
    </case:judgmentbody>
  </case:judgment>
</case:judgments>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinions>
  <courtcase:opinion>
    <bodytext>
      <p>
        <text><emph typestyle="bf">MITCHELL, J.</emph> (for the Court, allowing the appeal):
 This
          case concerns the interpretation of municipal bylaws and the availability of
 injunctive
          relief to restrain their violation.</text>
      </p>
      ...
    </bodytext>
```

```
    </courtcase:opinion>
</courtcase:opinions>
```

Example: AU content

```
<case:judgmentbody>
  <pgrp>
    <heading><title>Background</title></heading>
    <p>
      <pnum count="1">[1]</pnum>
      <text>The present applicants are five individuals who at one time or another were
 engaged by
        Combined Insurance Company of America (Combined) as insurance agents. In recent times,
 the
        five have sued Combined in the Chief Industrial Magistrates&#x2019; Court of New South
 Wales
        claiming entitlements both to annual leave and long service leave. One of the
 principal
        issues to be resolved in those proceedings is the question of whether the agents were
        employees of Combined, as they contend, or rather independent contractors, as Combined
        contends. No doubt the resolution of that issue will involve a close consideration of
 a
        broad range of indicia. One of the matters to which Combined points is a term in its
        contract with each agent by which each agreed, or appears to have agreed, that his
        relationship with Combined was not one of employment.</text>
    </p>
  </pgrp>
  ...
</case:judgmentbody>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinion>
  <bodytext>
    <pgrp>
      <heading><title>Background</title></heading>
      <p>
        <desig value="1">[1]</desig>
        <text>The present applicants are five individuals who at one time or another were
 engaged by
```

```
          Combined Insurance Company of America (Combined) as insurance agents. In recent
  times, the
          five have sued Combined in the Chief Industrial Magistrates&#x2019; Court of New
  South
          Wales claiming entitlements both to annual leave and long service leave. One of the
          principal issues to be resolved in those proceedings is the question of whether the
  agents
          were employees of Combined, as they contend, or rather independent contractors, as
          Combined contends. No doubt the resolution of that issue will involve a close
          consideration of a broad range of indicia. One of the matters to which Combined
  points is
          a term in its contract with each agent by which each agreed, or appears to have
  agreed,
          that his relationship with Combined was not one of employment.</text>
      </p>
    </pgrp>
    ...
  </bodytext>
</courtcase:opinion>
```

Example: NZ content

```
<case:judgmentbody>
  <p>
    <text>[After stating the facts, as above:] Section 127 (10) of the Act provides that no
 order
      for the removal of any wholesale licence shall be made without the prior approval of the
      Licensing Control Commission. On 22 March 1960 a formal order of the Licensing Control
      Commission approving the removal was issued by the Commission. The Licensing Committee
 did not
      itself hold any further meeting to consider the application made by Mrs Kettle for a
 removal
        <page count="37" reporter="NZLR" text="[1961] NZLR 35 page "/>of the licence to the
      Blackmore Street premises. On receipt of the approval by the Licensing Control
 Commission the
      chairman and clerk of the Licensing Committee completed the endorsement upon the licence
      required by s. 129 (2) of the Act. This was done on 31 March 1960. </text>
  </p>
  <p>
    <text>A few days later Mrs Kettle lodged applications for temporary and permanent
 transfers of
```

```
          the licence to Grogan and Blackmores Cordials Ltd. (the fourth defendant &#x2014;
  hereinafter
          referred to as &quot;Grogan and Blackmores&#x0022;). The temporary transfer was granted
  on 5
          April 1960. </text>
    </p>
</case:judgmentbody>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinion>
   <bodytext>
     <p>
       <text>[After stating the facts, as above:] Section 127 (10) of the Act provides that no
  order
          for the removal of any wholesale licence shall be made without the prior approval of
  the
          Licensing Control Commission. On 22 March 1960 a formal order of the Licensing Control
          Commission approving the removal was issued by the Commission. The Licensing Committee
  did
          not itself hold any further meeting to consider the application made by Mrs Kettle for
  a
          removal <ref:page num="37" page-scheme="NZLR" page-scheme-type="reporter-
abbreviation"/> of
          the licence to the Blackmore Street premises. On receipt of the approval by the
  Licensing
          Control Commission the chairman and clerk of the Licensing Committee completed the
          endorsement upon the licence required by s. 129 (2) of the Act. This was done on 31
  March
          1960. </text>
     </p>
     <p>
       <text>A few days later Mrs Kettle lodged applications for temporary and permanent
  transfers of
          the licence to Grogan and Blackmores Cordials Ltd. (the fourth defendant &#x2014;
          hereinafter referred to as &quot;Grogan and Blackmores&#x0022;). The temporary
  transfer was
          granted on 5 April 1960. </text>
     </p>
   </bodytext>
</courtcase:opinion>
```

Example: UK content

```
<case:judgment>
  <case:judgmentbody>
    <pgrp>
      <p>
        <pnum>1</pnum>
      </p>
    </pgrp>
    <pgrp>
      <p>
        <text>&#x201c;The applicant had been in the employ of the respondent company from 31st
          August 1953, when he started as an apprentice, until his employment terminated on
 4th May
          1972. Over that period of time Mr Middlemass had worked in all sorts of capacities
 for the
          company. However, the capacity about which we are concerned is that relating to
 either
          sales manager or technical representative on behalf of the company.</text>
      </p>
    </pgrp>
  </case:judgmentbody>
</case:judgment>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinion>
  <bodytext>
    <pgrp>
      <p>
        <desig>1</desig>
      </p>
    </pgrp>
    <pgrp>
      <p>
        <text>&#x201C;The applicant had been in the employ of the respondent company from 31st
          August 1953, when he started as an apprentice, until his employment terminated on
 4th May
          1972. Over that period of time Mr Middlemass had worked in all sorts of capacities
 for the
          company. However, the capacity about which we are concerned is that relating to
 either
```

```
                sales manager or technical representative on behalf of the company.</text>
        </p>
      </pgrp>
    </bodytext>
</courtcase:opinion>
```

6.7. case:constituents (id-CCCC-12010)

case:constituents becomes **courtcase:opinions/courtcase:representation** with child elements handled as described below.

> **Note:** There can be multiple *case:constituents* elements at different locations in a file (generally before and after the *case:judgment*). These elements need to be maintained in the same locations. The general rule remains that the content order should be maintained from input to output.

case:constituent becomes **courtcase:opinions/courtcase:representation/courtcase:counsel**.

> **Note:** If *person* occurs inside *case:constituent*, kindly refer to the instructions for *person* in the General Markup section for guidance on handling of this scenario.

Example: AU content

```
<case:constituents>
    <case:constituent>
        <emph typestyle="it">A Leopold SC</emph> and
        <emph typestyle="it">T Saunders</emph> instructed by
        <emph typestyle="it">Allens Arthur Robinson</emph> for the applicant (Combined
 Insurance Company of America t/as Combined Insurance Company of Australia).
    </case:constituent>
</case:constituents>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:representation>
    <courtcase:counsel>
        <emph typestyle="it">A Leopold SC</emph> and
        <emph typestyle="it">T Saunders</emph> instructed by
        <emph typestyle="it">Allens Arthur Robinson</emph> for the applicant (Combined
 Insurance Company of America t/as Combined Insurance Company of Australia).
    </courtcase:counsel>
</courtcase:representation>
```

Example: NZ content

```
<case:constituents>
    <case:constituent constituenttype="counsel">J. K. Patterson, for the plaintiffs.</
case:constituent>
    <case:constituent constituenttype="counsel">Tucker, for the first defendant.</
case:constituent>
    <case:constituent constituenttype="counsel">R. E. Wylie, for the second, third and fourth
 defendants.</case:constituent>
</case:constituents>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:representation>
    <courtcase:counsel>J. K. Patterson, for the plaintiffs.</courtcase:counsel>
    <courtcase:counsel>Tucker, for the first defendant.</courtcase:counsel>
    <courtcase:counsel>R. E. Wylie, for the second, third and fourth defendants.</
courtcase:counsel>
</courtcase:representation>
```

Example: UK content

```
<case:constituents>
    <case:constituent>
        <person>
            <name.text>P Shepherd for the Appellant</name.text>
        </person>
    </case:constituent>
    <case:constituent>
        <person>
            <name.text>R Wood for the Respondents</name.text>
        </person>
    </case:constituent>
    <case:constituent>
        <person>
```

```
            <name.text>Clyde &amp; Co; Hill Dickinson</name.text>
        </person>
    </case:constituent>
</case:constituents>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinions>
    <courtcase:representation>
        <courtcase:counsel>
            <person:counselor>
                <person:person>
                    <person:name.text>
                        P Shepherd for the Appellant
                    </person:name.text>
                </person:person>
            </person:counselor>
        </courtcase:counsel>
        <courtcase:counsel>
            <person:counselor>
                <person:person>
                    <person:name.text>
                        R Wood for the Respondents
                    </person:name.text>
                </person:person>
            </person:counselor>
        </courtcase:counsel>
        <courtcase:counsel>
            <person:counselor>
                <person:person>
                    <person:name.text>
                        Clyde &#x0026; Co; Hill Dickinson
                    </person:name.text>
                </person:person>
            </person:counselor>
        </courtcase:counsel>
    </courtcase:representation>
</courtcase:opinions>
```

Any other elements under **case:constituents** should be placed under **courtcase:opinions/courtcase:representation/courtcase:arguments/bodytext**. For example,

- **_case:constituents/p_** becomes **courtcase:representation/courtcase:arguments/bodytext/p**.
- **_case:constituents/pgrp_** becomes **courtcase:opinions/courtcase:representation/courtcase:arguments/bodytext/pgrp**.

Example: AU content

```
<case:constituents>
    <p>
        <text>Solicitors: Anderssen Lawyers for the Appellants; McInnes Wilson Lawyers for the
 Respondent; King &amp; Co Solicitors for the Second to Twelfth Respondents.  MGMW</text>
    </p>
</case:constituents>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:representation>
    <courtcase:arguments>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>Solicitors: Anderssen Lawyers for the Appellants; McInnes Wilson Lawyers
 for the Respondent; King &amp; Co Solicitors for the Second to Twelfth Respondents.  MGMW</
text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </courtcase:arguments>
</courtcase:representation>
```

Example: UK content

```
<case:constituents>
    <pgrp>
        <p>
            <text>The course of business was, to the knowledge of all the directors,
                to supply agents with laudatory prospectuses and other documents,
                mostly prepared by <emph typestyle="it">Feigan</emph>, to be used
                for the purpose of inducing persons to take shares, and it is no
                defence for a director to say that he allowed this to go on without
                examining the papers to see whether they were honest or
```

```
                              fraudulent.</text>
              </p>
              <p>
                  <text>In <emph typestyle="it">Peek v. Gurney</emph> the House of Lords,
                      though they held that the bill must be dismissed because the
                      Plaintiff was not an original allottee of shares, yet expressed an
                      opinion that <emph typestyle="it">Barclay</emph>, one of the
                      directors of <emph typestyle="it">Overend, Gurney, &amp; Co</emph>.,
                      was liable for the misrepresentations contained in a prospectus, in
                      the preparation and issuing of which he had taken no part, and which
                      he had never read. As against the company the Plaintiff is entitled,
                      upon the pleadings as they stand, to claim rescission of the
                      contract to take shares. But, if necessary, we ask leave to
                      amend</text>
              </p>
              <footnotegrp>
                  <footnote fntoken="0">
                      <fnbody>
                          <p>
                              <text>(1)      Law Rep. 6 H. L. 377.</text>
                          </p>
                      </fnbody>
                  </footnote>
                  ...
              </footnotegrp>
              ...
          </pgrp>
      </case:constituents>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinions>
    <courtcase:representation>
        <courtcase:arguments>
            <bodytext>
                <pgrp>
                    <p>
                        <text>The course of business was, to the knowledge of all the
 directors,
                            to supply agents with laudatory prospectuses and other documents,
                            mostly prepared by <emph typestyle="it">Feigan</emph>, to be used
                            for the purpose of inducing persons to take shares, and it is no
                            defence for a director to say that he allowed this to go on
 without
```

```
                                        examining the papers to see whether they were honest or
                                        fraudulent.</text>
                            </p>
                            <p>
                                <text>In <emph typestyle="it">Peek v. Gurney</emph> the House of
 Lords,
                                    though they held that the bill must be dismissed because the
                                    Plaintiff was not an original allottee of shares, yet expressed an
                                    opinion that <emph typestyle="it">Barclay</emph>, one of the
                                    directors of <emph typestyle="it">Overend, Gurney, &#x0026; Co</
emph>.,
                                    was liable for the misrepresentations contained in a prospectus,
 in
                                    the preparation and issuing of which he had taken no part, and
 which
                                    he had never read. As against the company the Plaintiff is
 entitled,
                                    upon the pleadings as they stand, to claim rescission of the
                                    contract to take shares. But, if necessary, we ask leave to
                                    amend</text>
                            </p>
                            <p>
                                <text>
                                    <footnotegroup>
                                        <footnote>
                                            <ref:anchor id="_1234"/>
                                            <bodytext>
                                                <p>
                                                    <text>(1)      Law Rep. 6 H. L. 377.</text>
                                                </p>
                                            </bodytext>
                                        </footnote>
                                        ...
                                    </footnotegroup>
                                </text>
                            </p>
                            ...
                        </pgrp>
                    </bodytext>
                </courtcase:arguments>
            </courtcase:representation>
        </courtcase:opinions>
```

6.8. case:filenum (id-MY01-16020)

case:filenum becomes **caseinfo:caseinfo/caseinfo:docketnum**.

📝 **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive **caseinfo:caseinfo** elements. When 2 or more consecutive sibling source elements map to **caseinfo:caseinfo**, data should be merged to a single **caseinfo:caseinfo** element unless this would hamper content ordering.

```
<case:courtinfo>
    ...
    <case:filenum>Criminal Appeal No 1 of 1965</case:filenum>
    ...
</case:courtinfo>
```

becomes

```
<caseinfo:caseinfo>
    ...
    <caseinfo:docketnum>Criminal Appeal No 1 of 1965</caseinfo:docketnum>
    ...
</caseinfo:caseinfo>
```

6.9. prelim (id-CCCC-12026)

prelim becomes **courtcase:prelim**.

All children of *prelim* should be mapped to children of **courtcase:prelim/bodytext**.

Example: AU content

```
<case:judgments>
    ...
    <prelim>
        <p>
            <text align="right"><emph typestyle="it">Cur adv vult</emph></text>
        </p>
```

```
        </prelim>
        ...
</case:judgments>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinions>
    ...
    <courtcase:prelim>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text align="right"><emph typestyle="it">Cur adv vult</emph></text>
            </p>
        <bodytext>
    </courtcase:prelim>
    ...
</courtcase:opinions>
```

Example: UK content

```
<prelim>
    <pgrp>
        <p>
            <text>3. The factual background to the three claims is set out in
                [17]&#x2013;[29], below. The issues raised on this application are
                described in detail in [30], below. The admissibility and value of
                statements contained in witness statements made by officials is
                considered in [32]&#x2013;[36], below. The admissibility and
                significance of the report of the Parliamentary Joint Committee on
                Human Rights on the new regime is discussed in [37], below.
                Paragraphs [38] and [39], below, explain why it is the current
                effect of the new regime which has to be considered rather than when
                it was enacted.</text>
        </p>
    </pgrp>
</prelim>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:prelim>
    <bodytext>
        <pgrp>
            <p>
                <text>3. The factual background to the three claims is set out in
                    [17]&#x2013;[29], below. The issues raised on this application are
                    described in detail in [30], below. The admissibility and value of
                    statements contained in witness statements made by officials is
                    considered in [32]&#x2013;[36], below. The admissibility and
                    significance of the report of the Parliamentary Joint Committee on
                    Human Rights on the new regime is discussed in [37], below.
                    Paragraphs [38] and [39], below, explain why it is the current
                    effect of the new regime which has to be considered rather than when
                    it was enacted.</text>
            </p>
        </pgrp>
    </bodytext>
</courtcase:prelim>
```

6.10. case:order (id-MY01-16029)

case:order becomes **courtcase:opinions/courtcase:orders/courtcase:order**. The attributes of *case:order* are handled as follows:

- *@subdoc* becomes **@includeintoc**.
- *@toc-caption* becomes **@alternatetoccaption**.

With the exception of *heading*, the children of *case:order* should be mapped to children of **courtcase:order/bodytext**.

📝 **Note:** If *page* occurs as the first child of *case:order* then conversion needs to create **ref:page** under **courtcase:orders**, i.e, *case:order/ page* becomes **courtcase:orders/ref:page**.

```
<case:order subdoc="true" toc-caption="Order">
    <heading>
        <title>Order</title>
    </heading>
    <p>
        <text>
```

```
                    <emph typestyle="bf">SENTENCE</emph>
            </text>
    </p>
    <p>
            <text>
                <emph typestyle="bf">CHARGE 1</emph>
            </text>
    </p>
    <p>
            <text>
                <emph typestyle="bf">(NORAMIN D3 AND JAID D4)</emph>
            </text>
    </p>
    <p>
            <text>The maximum penalty for the offence of gang-robbery, of which you have both been
                convicted, is 30 years imprisonment, and not less than 12 strokes. By section 398
 of the
                Penal Code, the minimum sentence for a defendant armed with a deadly weapon, as
 you
                were, is 7 years imprisonment and 12 strokes.</text>
    </p>
    ...
</case:order>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:orders>
    <courtcase:order includeintoc="true" alternatetoccaption="Order">
        <heading>
            <title>Order</title>
        </heading>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>
                    <emph typestyle="bf">SENTENCE</emph>
                </text>
            </p>
            <p>
                <text>
                    <emph typestyle="bf">CHARGE 1</emph>
                </text>
            </p>
            <p>
                <text>
```

```
                         <emph typestyle="bf">(NORAMIN D3 AND JAID D4)</emph>
                    </text>
              </p>
              <p>
                    <text>The maximum penalty for the offence of gang-robbery, of which you have
 both
                         been convicted, is 30 years imprisonment, and not less than 12 strokes. By
                         section 398 of the Penal Code, the minimum sentence for a defendant armed
 with a
                         deadly weapon, as you were, is 7 years imprisonment and 12 strokes.</text>
              </p>
              ...
        </bodytext>
    </courtcase:order>
</courtcase:orders>
```

6.11. case:appendix (id-MY01-16013)

case:appendix becomes **attachments/appendix**.

```
<case:judgments>
    ...
    <case:appendix>
        <heading>
            <title>THIS COURT DOTH DECLARE</title>
        </heading>
        <l>
            <li>
                <lilabel>
                    <emph typestyle="ro">(1)</emph>
                </lilabel>
                <p>
                    <text>That the shares specified in paragraph 2 of the Statement of Claim
 herein
                         and hereinafter called the said miscellaneous shares <emph
 typestyle="it"
                             >viz.</emph>&#x2014;1000 Ayer Panas shares, 500 Ayer Molek shares,
 200
                         Bukit Kajang shares, 100 Tebong shares, 145 Punggor shares were the
 private
```

```
                                     property of S. V. S. Supramanian Chetty deceased at the time of his
                                     death;</text>
                             </p>
                         </li>
                 </l>
                 ...
            </case:appendix>
    </case:judgments>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:opinions>
    <attachments>
        <appendix>
            <heading>
                <title>THIS COURT DOTH DECLARE</title>
            </heading>
            <bodytext>
                <list>
                    <listitem>
                        <label>
                            <emph typestyle="ro">&#x0028;1&#x0029;</emph>
                        </label>
                        <bodytext>
                            <p>
                                <text>That the shares specified in paragraph 2 of the
  Statement of
                                    Claim herein and hereinafter called the said miscellaneous
                                    shares <emph typestyle="it">viz.</emph>&#x2014;1000 Ayer
  Panas
                                    shares, 500 Ayer Molek shares, 200 Bukit Kajang shares,
  100
                                    Tebong shares, 145 Punggor shares were the private
  property of
                                    S. V. S. Supramanian Chetty deceased at the time of his
                                    death;</text>
                            </p>
                        </bodytext>
                    </listitem>
                </list>
            </bodytext>
            ...
        </appendix>
    </attachments>
```

```
</courtcase:opinions>
```

6.12. case:author (id-MY01-16014)

case:author becomes **courtcase:body/note/byline**.

If ***person*** occurs inside ***case:author***, please refer to the instructions for ***person*** in the General Markup section for guidance on handling of this scenario.

```
<case:author>Reported by
    <person>
    <name.text>Kanesh Sundrum</name.text>
    </person>
</case:author>
```

becomes

```
<courtcase:body>
    <note>
        <byline>
            <person:contributor contributor-type="author">Reported by <person:person>
                    <person:name.text>Kanesh Sundrum</person:name.text>
                </person:person>
            </person:contributor>
        </byline>
    </note>
</courtcase:body>
```

6.13. legfragment (id-MY01-16031)

legfragment becomes **primlaw:excerpt** and its child elements converted as follows:

leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/@searchtype="PART" becomes **primlaw:level/@leveltype="part"**.

leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/@searchtype="SECT" becomes **primlaw:level/@leveltype="section"**.

leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/@searchtype="SUBSECT" becomes **primlaw:level/@leveltype="subsection"**.

leg:heading becomes **heading**

leg:levelbody and **leg:bodytext** becomes **primlaw:bodytext**

See below example for more clarification:

```
<legfragment>
    <leg:level>
        <leg:level-vrnt searchtype="PART">
            <leg:heading>
                <title>General meeting of the Malaysian Bar</title>
            </leg:heading>
            <leg:levelbody>
                <leg:level>
                    <leg:level-vrnt searchtype="SECT">
                        <leg:heading>
                            <title>Annual general meetings</title>
                            <desig>
                                <designum>64.</designum>
                            </desig>
                        </leg:heading>
                        <leg:levelbody>
                            <leg:level>
                                <leg:level-vrnt searchtype="SUBSECT">
                                    <leg:heading>
                                        <desig>
                                            <designum>(1)</designum>
                                        </desig>
                                    </leg:heading>
                                    <leg:levelbody>
                                        <leg:bodytext>
                                            <p>
                                                <text>The Bar Council shall each year convene an
                                                    annual general meeting of the Malaysian Bar to be
                                                    held before the first day of April.</text>
                                            </p>
                                        </leg:bodytext>
                                    </leg:levelbody>
                                </leg:level-vrnt>
                            </leg:level>
                        </leg:levelbody>
                    </leg:level-vrnt>
                </leg:level>
            </leg:levelbody>
        </leg:level-vrnt>
```

```
        </leg:level>
</legfragment>
```

becomes

```
<primlaw:excerpt>
    <primlaw:level leveltype="part">
        <heading>
            <title>General meeting of the Malaysian Bar</title>
        </heading>
        <primlaw:level leveltype="section">
            <heading>
                <title>Annual general meetings</title>
                <desig>64.</desig>
            </heading>
            <primlaw:level leveltype="subsection">
                <heading>
                    <desig>(1)</desig>
                </heading>
                <primlaw:bodytext>
                    <p>
                        <text>The Bar Council shall each year convene an annual general meeting of
                            the Malaysian Bar to be held before the first day of April.</text>
                    </p>
                </primlaw:bodytext>
            </primlaw:level>
        </primlaw:level>
    </primlaw:level>
</primlaw:excerpt>
```

7. Metadata

7.1. *docinfo* to `doc:metadata/doc:docinfo` (id-CCCC-10282)

Instructions *[common element]*

- *docinfo* becomes **doc:metadata/doc:docinfo**. *docinfo:dpsi[@id-string]*, *docinfo[@browseprev]*, *docinfo[@browsenext]*, *docinfo[@partitionnum]*, *docinfo[@majorrevision]*, and *docinfo[@excludefromalerts]* become **doc:metadata/ doc:docinfo/doc:legacy-metadata** with attribute **doc:legacy-metadata[@metadatasource="lbu-meta"]** with child elements:

    - Create **meta** and **metaitem** with attributes **@name** and **@value**.
    - If document also contains an element *docinfo:lbu-meta* with child elements that are not explicitly dropped, include each metaitem after all of the *docinfo* attributes are placed here. See Example *docinfo* and *docinfo:lbu-meta* below.

Source XML

```
<docinfo partitionnum="2">
        <docinfo:dpsi id-string="006F">
    .................
    .................
</docinfo>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:metadata>
    <doc:docinfo doc-content-country="AU">
        <dc:metadata>
            ......
            ......
        </dc:metadata>
        <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
         <meta>
```

Don't

```
        <metaitem name="partitionnum" value="2"/>
        <metaitem name="dpsi" value="006F"/>
            </meta>
          </doc:legacy-metadata>
      </doc:docinfo>
</doc:metadata>
```

Source XML

```
<docinfo browseprev="true" browsenext="true" majorrevision="false" excludefromalerts="true">
        ................
      ................
</docinfo>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:metadata>
    <doc:docinfo doc-content-country="AU">
        <dc:metadata>
            ......
            ......
        </dc:metadata>
        <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
         <meta>
    <metaitem name="browseprev" value="true"/>
    <metaitem name="browsenext" value="true"/>
    <metaitem name="majorrevision" value="false"/>
    <metaitem name="excludefromalerts" value="true"/>
        </meta>
        </doc:legacy-metadata>
    </doc:docinfo>
</doc:metadata>
```

Source XML

```
<docinfo partitionnum="1">
 .................
 .................
</docinfo>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:metadata>
    <doc:docinfo doc-content-country="CA">
        <dc:metadata>
             ......
             ......
        </dc:metadata>
        <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
         <meta>
    <metaitem name="partitionnum" value="1"/>
         </meta>
        </doc:legacy-metadata>
    </doc:docinfo>
</doc:metadata>
```

Example docinfo and docinfo:lbu-meta - Target

```
<doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
    <meta>
        <metaitem name="browsenext" value="false"/>
```

```
        <metaitem name="browseprev" value="false"/>
        <metaitem name="majorrevision" value="false"/>
     <metaitem name="excludefromalerts" value="true"/>
        <metaitem name="partitionnum" value="COMM1"/>

        <metaitem name="lbu-sourcename" value="Business Law Emerging Issues"/>
        <metaitem name="document-type" value="Emerging Issue"/>
        <metaitem name="filename" value="BusLaw_EI_1850.xml"/>
    </meta>
</doc:legacy-metadata>
```

Create Required `dc:metadata` Element

The element **`dc:metadata`** is the first required child element of **`doc:metadata/doc:docinfo`**. As such, **`dc:metadata`** should be created immediately after creating **`doc:metadata/doc:docinfo`**.

📑 **Note:**

In addition, as part of workflow processing , ICCE will provide LNI values for each document. This PCDATA value will be mapped to the following:

- **`dc:identifier[@lnmeta:identifier-scheme="LNI"]`**
- **`dc:identifier[@lnmeta:identifier-scheme="PGUID"]`**

The LNI value for **`dc:identifier[@lnmeta:identifier-scheme="PGUID"]`** will include the "urn:contentItem" namespace prefix.

- Create **`dc:date[@lnmeta:datetype="conversion-date"]`**. This element will contain the date the output file was created during conversion.

  📑 **Note:** The format of the content of all **`dc:date`** elements must be in 'YYYY-MM-DD'.

LNI Values from ICCE

```
<dc:identifier lnmeta:identifier-scheme="LNI">5617-TBH1-67MJ-64K7-00000-00</dc:identifier>

<dc:identifier lnmeta:identifier-scheme="PGUID">urn:contentItem:5617-TBH1-67MJ-64K7-00000-00</
dc:identifier>
```

---

dc:date[@lnmeta:datetype="conversion-date"]

```
<dc:metadata>
    ...
    <dc:date lnmeta:datetype="conversion-date">2013-08-07</dc:date>
    ...
</dc:metadata>
```

Changes

2015-04-14: Remove bullet icon in sub nested list for handling Indentation isssue.

2013-08-09: Added instruction for creating **dc:date[@lnmeta:datetype="conversion-date"]**. Previously, "conversion-date" was created only if "load-date" was not present. Going forward, conversion should always create "conversion-date". This is not a retroactive change. It should be applied only to streams developed after Aug. 9 2013.

2013-07-18: Added **@excludefromalerts** as one of the **docinfo** attributes to carry through. Also added **@majorrevision** to the narrative; already present in a target sample.

2013-05-16: Fixed typo updating **urn:contentitem to urn:contentItem**

2013-04-08: Removed instructions for 3.5 conversion as no longer applicable and to avoid confusion.

2012-11-28: Added instructions for 3.5 conversion and 4.0 conversion.

2012-10-05: Added instructions for consolidation of attributes from docinfo and content from lbu-meta from source into a single doc:legacy-metadata grouping.

2012-09-06: Created.

7.2. *docinfo:alt-renditions/docinfo:alt-rendition* to doc:alt-renditions/doc:alt-rendition (id-CCCC-10283)

Instructions *[common element]*

docinfo:alt-renditions becomes **doc:alt-renditions** with these children:

- **_docinfo:alt-renditions/docinfo:alt-rendition_** becomes **doc:alt-renditions/doc:alt-rendition** with **@key** and child as follows:

  – **_docinfo:alt-renditions/docinfo:alt-rendition/link_** becomes **doc:alt-renditions/doc:alt-rendition/ ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]**.

    > 📝 **Note:** For conversion of **_link_**, please see the topic _"**link** to **ref.lnlink/@service="ATTACHMENT"**"_.

  – **_docinfo:alt-renditions/docinfo:alt-rendition/lnlink_** becomes **doc:alt-renditions/doc:alt-rendition/ ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]**.

    > 📝 **Note:** For conversion of **_lnlink_**, please see the topic _lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"] to ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"] id-CCCC-10396_.

  > 📝 **Note:** For UK06 Laws/Acts/Bills/Measures and UK07 Regulation place the text of **_leg:officialname_** in **doc:alt-renditions/doc:alt-rendition/ref:lnlink/ref:marker** instead of the source text as used within **_docinfo:alt-renditions/docinfo:alt-rendition/ link_**

Source XML 1

```
<docinfo:alt-renditions>
 <docinfo:alt-rendition key="fulltext">
  <link alttext="pdf version" filename="VIC_ACT_1998-25.pdf" type="pdf">PDF version of this
 Act</link>
 </docinfo:alt-rendition>
</docinfo:alt-renditions>
```

Target XML 1

```
<doc:alt-renditions>
 <doc:alt-rendition key="fulltext">
  <ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
   <ref:marker role="label">PDF version of this Act</ref:marker>
   <ref:locator>
    <ref:locator-key>
     <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
     <ref:key-value value="X-Y-VIC-ACT-1998-25"/>
     <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
    </ref:locator-key>
```

```
       <ref:locator-params>
        <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
        <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
        <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value=""/>
        <!-- @value populated with SMI obtained from CSSM -->
        <!-- This @value assignment is done by conversion program -->
       </ref:locator-params>
      </ref:locator>
     </ref:lnlink>
   </doc:alt-rendition>
</doc:alt-renditions>
```

Source XML 2

```
<docinfo:alt-renditions>
 <docinfo:alt-rendition key="fulltext">
  <link alttext="pdf version" filename="VIC_ACT_1998-25.pdf" type="pdf">PDF version of this
 Act</link>
 </docinfo:alt-rendition>
</docinfo:alt-renditions>
<!-- ETC. -->
<leg:officialname><emph typestyle="bf">Commons Act 1236</emph></leg:officialname>
```

Target XML 2

```
<legisinfo:officialtitle>Commons Act 1236</legisinfo:officialtitle>
<!-- ETC. -->
<doc:alt-renditions>
 <doc:alt-rendition key="fulltext">
  <ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
   <ref:marker role="label">Commons Act 1236</ref:marker>
    <ref:locator>
     <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
```

```
        <ref:key-value value="X-Y-VIC-ACT-1998-25"/>
        <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
      </ref:locator-key>
      <ref:locator-params>
       <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
       <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
       <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value=""/>
       <!-- @value populated with SMI obtained from CSSM -->
       <!-- This @value assignment is done by conversion program -->
      </ref:locator-params>
     </ref:locator>
    </ref:lnlink>
  </doc:alt-rendition>
</doc:alt-renditions>
```

Source XML 3

```
<docinfo:alt-renditions>
  <docinfo:alt-rendition key="fulltext">
    <lnlink service="ATTACHMENT" status="valid">
      <marker role="content">PDF Format</marker>
      <api-params>
        <param name="attachment-key" value="application_for_apportionment-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxx-xx"/
>
        <param name="attachment-type" value="pdf"/>
        <param name="attachment-smi" value="4364"/>
        <param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
      </api-params>
    </lnlink>
  </docinfo:alt-rendition>
</docinfo:alt-renditions>
```

Target XML 3

```
<doc:alt-renditions>
 <doc:alt-rendition key="fulltext">
  <ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
   <ref:marker role="content">PDF Format</ref:marker>
    <ref:locator>
     <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
      <ref:key-value value="application_for_apportionment-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxx-xx"/>
     </ref:locator-key>
     <ref:locator-params>
      <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
      <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
      <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value="4364"/>
     </ref:locator-params>
    </ref:locator>
   </ref:lnlink>
  </doc:alt-rendition>
</doc:alt-renditions>
```

Changes

2013-12-17: Added instruction and example for **_docinfo:alt-rendition/lnlink_**. (Webteam #247307)

2013-05-01: Updated instructions and target example per latest Apollo markup.

2013-02-26: Updated target example per project requirement.

2012-10-29: Added instruction and example for UK06 Laws/Acts/Bills/Measures and UK07 Regulation place the text of **_leg:officialname_** in **doc:alt-renditions/doc:alt-rendition/ref:lnlink/ref:marker** (Webteam #243521)

2012-10-26: Changed to reflect recent requirements for attachment-type links.

2012-09-06: Created.

7.3. _**docinfo:assoc-links**_ to **doc:related-content** (id-CCCC-10284)

Instructions *[common element]*

docinfo:assoc-links becomes **doc:related-content**. Attribute **_@assoc-content_** is suppressed.

docinfo:assoc-links-grp becomes **doc:related-content-grp**, and its descendents are processed as follows:

- If present, *docinfo:assoc-resource* becomes **ref:relatedresourceref/ref:relatedresourceid**. Copy the value of *@assoc-resourceid* to **@ref:resourcekey**
- The target value of **doc:related-content-grp/@grptype** depends on the existing attrribute in the source:
  - If *docinfo:assoc-links-grp/@assoc-content* exists, it becomes **@grptype**.
  - Otherwise, *docinfo:assoc-links-grp/@display-name* becomes **@grptype**.
- *heading/title* becomes **heading/title**.

The children below may occur within either level, *docinfo:assoc-links* or *docinfo:assoc-links-grp*, and convert as follows:

- With one exception, *text* becomes **doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-desc/p/text**. The exception to this rule is if and only if the only children of *text* are one or more *link* elements; in this case see the rule for *link* below and example #4.
- *link* becomes **doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link/ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]**.

  In addtion to this conversion being performed if the *link* element is a child of *docinfo:assoc-links* or *docinfo:assoc-links-grp*, it is also done when the only children of *text* are one or more *link*elements. That is, if and only if **all** of a *text/link* element's other siblings are also *link* elements. In the *text* scenario, the start-tag and end-tag (but not the content) of *text* are dropped (see example #4). If there are multiple *link* elements, then multiple **doc:related-content-item** and children are created, one for each *link* element.

  For details about converting *link* to **ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]** see *link* rules in the General Markup section.
- *remotelink[@service="QUERY"]* is suppressed. If nothing else is present then also suppress the parent.

  📝 **Note:**

  This Note is applicable to CA03, and CA05-CA08 only If we have XPath *docinfo:assoc-links-grp/ remotelink[@service="QUERY"]* or *docinfo:assoc-links/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*then we don't need to suppress it from target but in certain condition for that stream-wise.
  - **For CA06 and CA07** If document is having *remotelink[@service="QUERY"]* under the *docinfo:assoc-links-grp[assoc-content="enabling"]* and *remotelink* comes with attributes *@remotekey1* with the start value **"DOCINFO(XXXX)"** and *@remotekey2* comes with value **All Canadian Statutes** then it should be mapped with **doc:related-content/doc:related-content-grp/doc:related-content-item[@content-type="enablingLeg"]/ref:relatedresourceref/ ref:relatedresourceid/ref:resourcekey="urn:leg-id-1:XXXX"** where **XXXX** will be taken from source attribute *remotekey1* Refer Example 7.
  - **For CA05 and CA08** If document is having *remotelink[@service="QUERY"]* under the *docinfo:assoc-links* or *docinfo:assoc-links-grp* and *remotelink* comes with attributes *@remotekey2="All Canadian Regulations"* then it should be mapped with **doc:related-content/doc:related-content-grp[@grptype="subordinateLeg"]/doc:related-content-item[@content-type="subordinateLeg"]/ref:relatedresourceref/ref:relatedresourceid/ ref:resourcekey="urn:leg-id-1:XXXX"** where **XXXX** will be taken from source attribute *remotekey1* Refer Example 8.
  - **For CA05 - CA08** Conversion Needs to split multiple **ORs** into a separate **doc:related-content-item**. Refer **Example 9** for CA06-CA07 streams.
  - **For CA06 and CA07** *docinfo:assoc-links-grp/@assoc-content="enabling"* should map with **doc:related-content-grp/@grptype="enablingLeg"**. Any heading found inside "*docinfo:assoc-links-grp/remotelink*" then it should be mapped with **@doc:related-content-grp/heading/title**. Refer Example 9.

- **For CA03** If document is having *remotelink[@service="QUERY"]* and *remotelink* comes with attributes *@remotekey1* with the value **"REFNUM(XXXX)"** and *@remotekey2* contains **"All Canadian Summaries"** then it should be mapped with **doc:related-content/doc:related-content-grp/doc:related-content-item[@content-type="caseSummaries"]/ ref:relatedresourceref/ref:relatedresourceid/ref:resourcekey="urn:ucn-1:XXXX"** where **XXXX** will be taken from source attribute *remotekey1*. Any bilingual headings should be retained along with their associated **@xml:lang**. Refer Example 10.

- *remotelink[@service="DOC-ID"]* becomes **doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link/ ref:lnlink[@service="DOCUMENT"]**. If the parent *docinfo:assoc-links* contains *@assoc-content="external-content-location"*, then add **@content-type="external-content-location"]** to **doc:related-content-item**. Create the following child elements:

  - Create **ref:marker** to capture the PCDATA of *remotelink*.
  - Create **ref:locator** and populate it as follows:

    › Create **ref:locator-key** and populate it as follows:

      - If *@remotekey1="DOC-ID"* then

        - **ref:key-name/@name** will have the value "DOC-ID".
        - **key-value/@value** will be the value of *@dpsi* followed by hyphen and concatenated with *@refpt* or *@remotekey2*, which ever is present (if both are present, use *@remotekey2*).

      - If *@remotekey1="REFPTID"* then

        - **ref:key-name/@name** will have the value "DOC-ID".
        - **ref:key-value/@value** will be the value of *@dpsi* followed by hyphen and concatenated with *@docidref*.
        - Create **ref:locator/@anchoridref** with value from *@refpt* or *@remotekey2*, which ever is present (if both are present, use *@refpt*).

      📝 **Note:** If *remotelink/@dpsi* is not present, use value from *docinfo:dpsi/@id-string* or capture value from the LBU manifest file.

      📝 **Note:** **ref:locator/@anchoridref** that begins with a number must have an underscore added at start. Also apply other identifier data type format as used for **xml:id** and **ref:anchor/@id** (e.g. change colon to underscore).

- *remotelink[@href]* becomes **doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link/ref:lnlink[@service="URL"]**. If the parent *docinfo:assoc-links* contains *@assoc-content="external-content-location"*, then add **@content-type="external-content-location"]** to **doc:related-content-item**.

  For details on converting *remotelink[@href]* to **ref:lnlink** see *remotelink* rules in General Markup section.

- *lnlink[@service="QUERYLINK"]* becomes **doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link/ref:lnlink** which is populated as follows:

  - *lnlink[@service="QUERYLINK"]* becomes **ref:lnlink[@service="QUERYLINK"]**
  - *lnlink/marker* becomes **ref:lnlink/ref:marker**

- Create **ref:locator** and populate it as follows:

  › Create **ref:locator-key** and populate it as follows:

    • *lnlink/key-name[@name="queryTemplatePGUID"]* becomes **ref:locator/ref:locator-key/ref:key-name[@name="queryTemplatePGUID"].**

    • *lnlink/key-value/@value* becomes **ref:locator/ref:locator-key/ref:key-value/@value**

  › *lnlink/api-params* becomes **ref:locator/ref:locator-params**, and the children are mapped as follows:

    • For each *api-params/param* element, create a corresponding **proc:param** and populate the attributes:

      – *param/@name* becomes **proc:param/@name**
      – *param/@value* becomes **proc:param/@value**

- *lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]* becomes **doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link/ref:lnlink** which is populated as follows: See example 6 for more clarification.

  – *lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]* becomes **ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]**
  – *lnlink/marker* becomes **ref:lnlink/ref:marker**
  – Create **ref:locator** and populate it as follows:

    › Create **ref:locator-key** and populate it as follows:

      • *lnlink/api-params/param/@name="attachment-key"* becomes **ref:locator/ref:locator-key/ref:key-name/@name="attachment-key"**.

      • *lnlink/api-params/param/@value* becomes **ref:locator/ref:locator-key/ref:key-value/@value**

        📝 **Note:** Conversion final output will be **ref:key-value/@value="{LNI}-{SMI}-{X}"** where as {X} is the *lnlink/api-params/param/@value* as described above and prepend {LNI} and {SMI} are not literal values, they show where the LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM should be output. See the Example 6

    › *lnlink/api-params* becomes **ref:locator/ref:locator-params**, and the children are mapped as follows:

      • For each *api-params/param* element, create a corresponding **proc:param** and populate the attributes:

        – *param/@name* becomes **proc:param/@name**
        – *param/@value* becomes **proc:param/@value**

        📝 **Note:** Also create the below markup in the target document while conversion

        – **proc:param/@name="attachment-smi"** and **proc:param/@value="{SMI}"**

          📝 **Note:** @value populated with SMI obtained from CSSM. This @value assignment is done by conversion program

- *lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]* becomes **doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link/ref:lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]**. If the parent *docinfo:assoc-links* contains *@assoc-content="external-content-location"*, then add **@content-type="external-content-location"]** to **doc:related-content-item**.

For details on converting **`lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]`** to **`ref:lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]`** see **`lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]`** rules in General Markup section.

- **`lnlink[@service="URL"]`** becomes **`doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link/ref:lnlink[@service="URL"]`**. If the parent **`docinfo:assoc-links`** contains **`@assoc-content="external-content-location"`**, then add **`@content-type="external-content-location"]`** to **`doc:related-content-item`**.

  For details on converting **`lnlink[@service="URL"]`** to **`ref:lnlink[@service="URL"]`** see **`lnlink[@service="URL"]`** rules in General Markup section.

- **`ci:cite`** becomes **`doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link/ref:lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]`**. If the parent **`docinfo:assoc-links`** contains **`@assoc-content="external-content-location"`**, then add **`@content-type="external-content-location"]`** to **`doc:related-content-item`**. Create the following child elements:

  – Create **`ref:marker`** to capture the PCDATA of **`ci:cite/ci:content`**.
  – **`ref:locator/ref:locator-key/ref:key-name/@name`** will have the value "normcite".
  – **`ref:locator/ref:locator-key/key-value/@value`** will be the value of **`ci:cite/ci:content`**.
  – Create **`ref:locator/ref:locator-params/proc:param[@name="normprotocol"]`**. If **`ci:cite/@normprotocol`** is present, create the attribute **`proc:param/@value`** and copy the value of **`normprotocol`**; otherwise, add **`@value="lexsee"`**. This line is hard coded.
  – If **`docinfo:doc-country/@iso-cc`** exists, create **`ref:locator/ref:locator-params/proc:param[@name="countrycode"]`** with the attribute **`@value`**. The **`@value`** value is from **`docinfo:doc-country/@iso-cc`**.

Source XML 1

```
<docinfo:assoc-links>
 <remotelink alttext="Find related journals" cmd="f:exp" remotekey1="LEG-REF(Flood and
 Water Management Act 2010 OR FWMA 2010 w/3 s 48 OR ss 48 OR section 48 OR sections 48) OR
 &quot;Flood and Water Management Act 2010&quot; OR FWMA 2010 w/3 LEG-REF(s 48 OR ss 48 OR
 section 48 OR sections 48)" remotekey2="All Subscribed Journals Sources" service="QUERY">Find
 related journals</remotelink>
 <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="786617_SL" dpsi="02o0"
 docidref="ABC123">Find related subordinate legislation</remotelink>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 1

```
<doc:related-content>
```

```
 <doc:related-content-item>
  <doc:related-content-link>
   <ref:lnlink service="DOCUMENT">
    <ref:marker> Find related subordinate legislation </ref:marker>
    <ref:locator anchoridref="_786617_SL ">
     <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
      <ref:key-value value="02o0-ABC123"/>
     </ref:locator-key>
    </ref:locator>
   </ref:lnlink>
  </doc:related-content-link>
 </doc:related-content-item>
</doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 2

```
<docinfo:assoc-links assoc-content="related-content-pod">
 <docinfo:assoc-links-grp assoc-content="related-documents">
  <heading>
   <title>Related Documents</title>
  </heading>
  <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="DOC-ID" remotekey2="0ONJ_151450"
 dpsi="0ONJ">Transferring patent rights</remotelink>
 </docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
 <docinfo:assoc-links-grp assoc-content="related-legislation">
  <heading>
   <title>Related Legislation</title>
  </heading>
  <text>Primary statute:
   <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF" status="valid">
    <ci:sesslaw>
     <ci:sesslawinfo>
      <ci:sesslawnum num="1977_37a_Title"/>
     </ci:sesslawinfo>
     <ci:sesslawref>
      <ci:standardname normpubcode="UK_ACTS"/>
     </ci:sesslawref>
    </ci:sesslaw>
    <ci:content>Patents Act 1977</ci:content>
```

```
      </ci:cite>
    </text>
  </docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 2

```
<doc:related-content>
 <doc:related-content-grp grptype="related-documents">
  <heading>
   <title>Related Documents</title>
  </heading>
  <doc:related-content-item>
   <doc:related-content-link>
    <ref:lnlink service="DOCUMENT">
     <ref:marker>Transferring patent rights</ref:marker>
     <ref:locator>
      <ref:locator-key>
       <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
       <ref:key-value value="0ONJ-0ONJ_151450"/>
      </ref:locator-key>
     </ref:locator>
    </ref:lnlink>
   </doc:related-content-link>
  </doc:related-content-item>
 </doc:related-content-grp>
 <doc:related-content-grp grptype="related-legislation">
  <heading>
   <title>Related Legislation</title>
  </heading>
  <doc:related-content-item>
   <doc:related-content-desc>
    <p>
     <text>Primary statute:
      <lnci:cite status="valid">
       <lnci:sesslaw>
        <lnci:sesslawinfo>
         <lnci:sesslawnum num="1977_37a_Title"/>
        </lnci:sesslawinfo>
        <lnci:sesslawref>
```

```
            <lnci:standardname normpubcode="UK_ACTS"/>
           </lnci:sesslawref>
          </lnci:sesslaw>
          <lnci:content>Patents Act 1977</lnci:content>
         </lnci:cite>
       </text>
      </p>
    </doc:related-content-desc>
   </doc:related-content-item>
  </doc:related-content-grp>
</doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 3

```
<docinfo:assoc-links>
 <remotelink alttext="Latest Times Law Reports" href="www.timesonline.co.uk/TGD/
lexisDisplay/0,,,00.html" hrefclass="http">Latest Times Law Reports</remotelink>
   <ci:cite searchtype="BOOK-REF">
    <ci:content>Data technologies and patents (2012) 18 MCN 5</ci:content>
   </ci:cite>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 3

```
<doc:related-content>
 <doc:related-content-item>
  <doc:related-content-link>
   <ref:lnlink service="URL">
    <ref:marker>Latest Times Law Reports</ref:marker>
    <ref:locator>
     <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="URL"/>
      <ref:key-value value="http://www.timesonline.co.uk/TGD/lexisDisplay/0,,,00.html"/>
     </ref:locator-key>
```

```
        </ref:locator>
       </ref:lnlink>
      </doc:related-content-link>
    </doc:related-content-item>
    <doc:related-content-item>
     <doc:related-content-link>
      <ref:lnlink service="TRAVERSE">
       <ref:marker role="label">Data technologies and patents (2012) 18 MCN 5</ref:marker>
       <ref:locator>
        <ref:locator-key>
         <ref:key-name name="normcite"/>
         <ref:key-value value="Data technologies and patents (2012) 18 MCN 5"/>
        </ref:locator-key>
        <ref:locator-params>
         <proc:param name="normprotocol" value="lexsee"/>
         <proc:param name="countrycode" value="GB"/>
        </ref:locator-params>
       </ref:locator>
      </ref:lnlink>
     </doc:related-content-link>
    </doc:related-content-item>
   </doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 4, showing a `text` element containing only a `link` child element

```
<docinfo:assoc-links-grp assoc-content="related-documents">
  <heading>
    <title>Related documents</title>
  </heading>
  <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" newwindow="YES" refpt="0OLB_258264"
    dpsi="0OLB" status="invalid" docidref="e60348a7-cc9b-4d43-468b-55a207cd7f00">Serving the
 claim form—method, address, deemed service and dispensing with service</remotelink>
  <text searchtype="figure">
    <link filename="EXT_DR_List of authorised government departments for service.pdf"
      alttext="EXT_DR_List of authorised government departments for service.pdf" type="pdf"
      >List of authorised government departments for service</link>
  </text>
</docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 4

```
<doc:related-content>
   <doc:related-content-grp grptype="related-documents">
     <heading>
       <title>Related documents</title>
     </heading>
     <doc:related-content-item>
       <doc:related-content-link>
         <ref:lnlink service="DOCUMENT">
           <ref:marker>Serving the claim form—method, address, deemed service and
    dispensing with service</ref:marker>
           <ref:locator anchoridref="0OLB_258264">
             <ref:locator-key>
               <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
               <ref:key-value value="0OLB-e60348a7-cc9b-4d43-468b-55a207cd7f00"/>
             </ref:locator-key>
           </ref:locator>
         </ref:lnlink>
       </doc:related-content-link>
     </doc:related-content-item>
     <doc:related-content-item>
       <doc:related-content-link>
         <ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
           <ref:marker role="label">List of authorised government departments for service</
ref:marker>
           <ref:locator>
             <ref:locator-key>
               <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
               <ref:key-value value="{LNI}-{SMI}-EXT_DR_List of authorised government
 departments for service"/>
               <!--
                   The {LNI} and {SMI} are not literal values,
                   they show where the LNI and SMI values
                   obtained from CSSM should be output.
               -->
             </ref:locator-key>
             <ref:locator-params>
               <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
               <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
```

```
                    <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value=""/>
                    <!-- proc:param/@value is set to the SMI value obtained from CSSM. -->
                    <!-- This @value assignment is done by the conversion program. -->
                </ref:locator-params>
             </ref:locator>
          </ref:lnlink>
       </doc:related-content-link>
    </doc:related-content-item>
  </doc:related-content-grp>
</doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 5 - *lnlink[@service="QUERYLINK"]*

```
<docinfo:assoc-links>
<docinfo:assoc-links-grp display-name="VALUE_PROVIDED_BY_CONTENTEDITOR">
  <heading>
    <title>Query Links</title>
  </heading>
 <lnlink service="QUERYLINK">
    <key-name name="queryTemplatePGUID"/>
    <key-value value="urn:queryTemplate:1119"/>
    <marker>Other Tax documents</marker>
    <api-params>
        <param name="queryParameter1" value="CA $#$ US"/>
        <param name="queryParameter2" value="MA"/>
        <param name="queryParameter3" value="-60"/>
    </api-params>
</lnlink>
</docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 5

```
<doc:related-content>
```

```
       <doc:related-content-grp grptype="VALUE_PROVIDED_BY_CONTENTEDITOR">
         <heading>
           <title>Query Links</title>
         </heading>
         <doc:related-content-item>
           <doc:related-content-link>
              <ref:lnlink service="QUERYLINK">
                      <ref:marker>Other Tax documents</ref:marker>
                      <ref:locator>
                        <ref:locator-key>
                          <ref:key-name name="queryTemplatePGUID"/>
                          <ref:key-value value="urn:queryTemplate:1119"/>
                        </ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:locator-params>
                          <proc:param name="queryParameter1" value="CA $#$ US"/>
                          <proc:param name="queryParameter2" value="MA"/>
                          <proc:param name="queryParameter3" value="-60"/>
                        </ref:locator-params>
                      </ref:locator>
                 </ref:lnlink>
           </doc:related-content-link>
         </doc:related-content-item>
       </doc:related-content-grp>
 </doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 6 - *lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]*

```
<docinfo:assoc-links>
     <docinfo:assoc-links-grp assoc-content="related-documents">
         <heading>
             <title>Related Documents</title>
         </heading>
         <lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
             <marker>See PDF rendition</marker>
             <api-params>
                 <param name="attachment-key" value="RSCS_14905_CURRENT-0001"/>
                 <param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
                 <param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
             </api-params>
         </lnlink>
     </docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
```

```
    </docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 6

```
<doc:related-content-grp grptype="related-documents">
    <heading>
        <title>Related documents</title>
    </heading>
    <doc:related-content-item>
        <doc:related-content-link>
            <ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
                <ref:marker role="label">See PDF rendition</ref:marker>
                <ref:locator>
                    <ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
                        <ref:key-value value="{LNI}-{SMI}-RSCS_14905_CURRENT-0001"/>
                        <!--
                    The {LNI} and {SMI} are not literal values,
                    they show where the LNI and SMI values
                    obtained from CSSM should be output.
                -->
                    </ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:locator-params>
                        <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                        <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
                        <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value="{SMI}"/>
                        <!-- proc:param/@value is set to the SMI value obtained from CSSM. -->
                        <!-- This @value assignment is done by the conversion program. -->
                    </ref:locator-params>
                </ref:locator>
            </ref:lnlink>
        </doc:related-content-link>
    </doc:related-content-item>
</doc:related-content-grp>
```

Source XML 7 - CA06-CA07 *docinfo:assoc-links-grp/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*

```
<docinfo:assoc-links>
   <docinfo:assoc-links-grp assoc-content="enabling">
      <heading>
        <title>Enabling Act</title>
      </heading>
      <remotelink remotekey1="DOCINFO(2cb2cdcca9bdd55a897d897ac67f7e39)" remotekey2="All
 Canadian Statutes" service="QUERY">Enabling Act</remotelink>
   </docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 7 - CA06-CA07 *docinfo:assoc-links-grp/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*

```
<doc:related-content>
   <doc:related-content-grp grptype="enablingLeg">
      <heading>
        <title>Enabling Act</title>
      </heading>
      <doc:related-content-item content-type="enablingLeg">
         <ref:relatedresourceref>
            <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:leg-
id-1:2cb2cdcca9bdd55a897d897ac67f7e39"/>
         </ref:relatedresourceref>
      </doc:related-content-item>
   </doc:related-content-grp>
</doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 8 - CA05 *docinfo:assoc-links/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*

```
<docinfo:assoc-links>
    <remotelink remotekey1="DOCINFO(5eff46c7fc603910e15eb944d97c13c0)"
       remotekey2="All Canadian Regulations" service="QUERY">Link to regulations enabled by
 this
       act</remotelink>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 8 - CA05 *docinfo:assoc-links/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*

```
<doc:related-content>
    <doc:related-content-grp grptype="subordinateLeg">
      <doc:related-content-item content-type="subordinateLeg">
        <ref:relatedresourceref>
            <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:leg-
id-1:5eff46c7fc603910e15eb944d97c13c0"/>
        </ref:relatedresourceref>
    </doc:related-content-item>
  </doc:related-content-grp>
</doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 9 (CA06-CA07)

```
<docinfo:assoc-links>
            <docinfo:assoc-links-grp assoc-content="enabling">
                <heading/>
                <remotelink
                    remotekey1="DOCINFO(2ccc2826b445aebac6f6b3f8013e7931)
                    OR DOCINFO(2ccc2826b445aebac6f6b3f8013e7932)
                    OR DOCINFO(2ccc2826b445aebac6f6b3f8013e7933)
                    ....
                    OR DOCINFO(2ccc2826b445aebac6f6b3f8013e7939)"
                    remotekey2="All Canadian Statutes" service="QUERY">Enabling Act</
remotelink>
            </docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 9 (CA06-CA07)

```
<doc:related-content>
   <doc:related-content-grp grptype="enablingLeg">
          <heading>
    <title>Enabling Act</title>
   </heading>
      <doc:related-content-item content-type="enablingLeg">
         <ref:relatedresourceref>
            <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:leg-
id-1:2ccc2826b445aebac6f6b3f8013e7931"/>
         </ref:relatedresourceref>
      </doc:related-content-item>
      <doc:related-content-item content-type="enablingLeg">
         <ref:relatedresourceref>
            <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:leg-
id-1:2ccc2826b445aebac6f6b3f8013e7932"/>
         </ref:relatedresourceref>
      </doc:related-content-item>
          <doc:related-content-item content-type="enablingLeg">
         <ref:relatedresourceref>
            <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:leg-
id-1:2ccc2826b445aebac6f6b3f8013e7933"/>
         </ref:relatedresourceref>
      </doc:related-content-item>
      ....
      <doc:related-content-item content-type="enablingLeg">
         <ref:relatedresourceref>
            <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:leg-
id-1:2ccc2826b445aebac6f6b3f8013e7939"/>
         </ref:relatedresourceref>
      </doc:related-content-item>
   </doc:related-content-grp>
</doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 10 (CA03)

```
    <docinfo:assoc-links>
      <remotelink service="QUERY" remotekey1="REFNUM(01704997)" remotekey2="All Canadian
 Summaries (Netletters, Digests, Summaries)" xml:lang="en-CA">Find case digests</remotelink>
```

```
      <remotelink service="QUERY" remotekey1="REFNUM(01704997)" remotekey2="All Canadian
  Summaries (Netletters, Digests, Summaries)" xml:lang="fr-CA">Résumés jurisprudentiels</
remotelink>
    </docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 10 (CA03)

```
<doc:related-content>
   <doc:related-content-grp grptype="caseSummaries">
    <heading>
     <title xml:lang="en-CA">Find case digests</title>
     <title xml:lang="fr-CA">Résumés jurisprudentiels</title>
    </heading>
      <doc:related-content-item content-type="caseSummaries">
         <ref:relatedresourceref>
             <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:ucn-1:01704997"/>
         </ref:relatedresourceref>
      </doc:related-content-item>
   </doc:related-content-grp>
</doc:related-content>
```

Source XML 11 (LPA)

```
<docinfo:assoc-links>
 <docinfo:assoc-links-grp assoc-content="related-documents" content-type="form">
   <docinfo:assoc-resource assoc-resourcename="BusLaw" assoc-
resourceid="urn:krm:ABCDEABCDEABCDEABCDEABCDE3ABCDE1"/>
   <lnlink service="TRAVERSE">
    <key-name name="normcite"/>
    <key-value value="LexisNexis Forms Form 219-8.22-7"/>
    <marker role="label">Notice of Commencement Of Case Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy
 Code, Meeting of Creditors, and Deadlines--Chapter 11 Corporation/Partnership Case; Official
 Form 9F </marker>
   </lnlink>
```

```
  <remotelink dpsi="0N5M" remotekey1="DOC-ID" remotekey2="0N5M_157408" service="DOC-
ID">Exhibit A to Official Form 1</remotelink>
  <remotelink href="http://www.justice.gov/ust/index.htm" newwindow="YES" service="SEARCH"
 status="valid">Official Website of the U.S. Trustee Program</remotelink>
 </docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
 <docinfo:assoc-links-grp assoc-content="related-documents" content-type="case">
  <docinfo:assoc-resource assoc-resourcename="IP" assoc-
resourceid="urn:krm:ABCDEABCDEABCDEABCDEABCDE3ABCDE2"/>
  <lnlink service="TRAVERSE">
   <key-name name="normcite"/>
   <key-value value="2012 U.S. Bankr. Ct. Motions LEXIS 1246"/>
   <marker role="label">2012 U.S. Bankr. Ct. Motions LEXIS 1246 (Bankr. N.D. Ill.)</marker>
  </lnlink>
  <remotelink dpsi="0N5N" remotekey1="DOC-ID" remotekey2="0N5N-0N5N_157355" service="DOC-
ID">Emergency Motion for Joint Administration of Chapter 11 Cases</remotelink>
  <remotelink href="http://www.uscourts.gov/RulesAndPolicies/FederalRulemaking/
LocalCourtRules/USBankruptcyCourts.htm" newwindow="YES" service="SEARCH"
 status="valid">Official Website of the Federal Judiciary</remotelink>
 </docinfo:assoc-links-grp>
</docinfo:assoc-links>
```

Target XML 11 (LPA)

```
<doc:related-content>
 <doc:related-content-grp grptype="related-documents">
  <ref:relatedresourceref>
   <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:krm:ABCDEABCDEABCDEABCDEABCDE3ABCDE1"/>
  </ref:relatedresourceref>
  <doc:related-content-item>
   <doc:related-content-link>
    <ref:lnlink service="TRAVERSE">
     <ref:marker role="label">Notice of Commencement Of Case Under Chapter 11 of the
 Bankruptcy Code, Meeting of Creditors, and Deadlines--Chapter 11 Corporation/Partnership
 Case; Official Form 9F </ref:marker>
     <ref:locator>
      <ref:locator-key>
       <ref:key-name name="normcite"/>
       <ref:key-value value="LexisNexis Forms Form 219-8.22-7"/>
      </ref:locator-key>
      <ref:locator-params>
```

```
        <proc:param name="normprotocol" value="lexsee"/>
       </ref:locator-params>
      </ref:locator>
     </ref:lnlink>
    </doc:related-content-link>
   </doc:related-content-item>
   <doc:related-content-item>
    <doc:related-content-link>
     <ref:lnlink service="DOCUMENT">
      <ref:marker>Exhibit A to Official Form 1</ref:marker>
      <ref:locator>
       <ref:locator-key>
        <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
        <ref:key-value value="0N5M-0N5M_157408"/>
       </ref:locator-key>
      </ref:locator>
     </ref:lnlink>
    </doc:related-content-link>
   </doc:related-content-item>
   <doc:related-content-item>
    <doc:related-content-link>
     <ref:lnlink service="URL">
      <ref:marker>Official Website of the U.S. Trustee Program</ref:marker>
      <ref:locator>
       <ref:locator-key>
        <ref:key-name name="URL"/>
        <ref:key-value value="http://www.justice.gov/ust/index.htm"/>
       </ref:locator-key>
      </ref:locator>
     </ref:lnlink>
    </doc:related-content-link>
   </doc:related-content-item>
  </doc:related-content-grp>
  <doc:related-content-grp grptype="related-documents">
   <ref:relatedresourceref>
    <ref:relatedresourceid ref:resourcekey="urn:krm:ABCDEABCDEABCDEABCDEABCDE3ABCDE2"/>
   </ref:relatedresourceref>
   <doc:related-content-item>
    <doc:related-content-link>
     <ref:lnlink service="TRAVERSE">
      <ref:marker role="label">2012 U.S. Bankr. Ct. Motions LEXIS 1246 (Bankr. N.D. Ill.)</
ref:marker>
      <ref:locator>
       <ref:locator-key>
        <ref:key-name name="normcite"/>
        <ref:key-value value="2012 U.S. Bankr. Ct. Motions LEXIS 1246"/>
       </ref:locator-key>
```

```
        <ref:locator-params>
         <proc:param name="normprotocol" value="lexsee"/>
        </ref:locator-params>
       </ref:locator>
      </ref:lnlink>
     </doc:related-content-link>
    </doc:related-content-item>
    <doc:related-content-item>
     <doc:related-content-link>
      <ref:lnlink service="DOCUMENT">
       <ref:marker>Emergency Motion for Joint Administration of Chapter 11 Cases</ref:marker>
       <ref:locator>
        <ref:locator-key>
         <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
         <ref:key-value value="0N5N-0N5N_157355"/>
        </ref:locator-key>
       </ref:locator>
      </ref:lnlink>
     </doc:related-content-link>
    </doc:related-content-item>
    <doc:related-content-item>
     <doc:related-content-link>
      <ref:lnlink service="URL">
       <ref:marker>Official Website of the Federal Judiciary</ref:marker>
       <ref:locator>
        <ref:locator-key>
         <ref:key-name name="URL"/>
         <ref:key-value value="http://www.uscourts.gov/RulesAndPolicies/FederalRulemaking/
LocalCourtRules/USBankruptcyCourts.htm"/>
        </ref:locator-key>
       </ref:locator>
      </ref:lnlink>
     </doc:related-content-link>
    </doc:related-content-item>
   </doc:related-content-grp>
  </doc:related-content>
```

Changes

2015-09-11: Added instruction for handling of *lnlink[@service="URL"]* inside *docinfo:assoc-links* or *docinfo:assoc-links-grp*.

2015-09-11: Correction to target XPATHs for `lnlink[@service="QUERYLINK"]`, `lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]`, and `lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]` to add `doc:related-content-item/doc:related-content-link` before the existing `ref:lnlink` element in the XPATH.

2015-09-03: Added instruction for handling of `lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]` inside `docinfo:assoc-links` or `docinfo:assoc-links-grp`.

2015-09-03: Added `doc:related-content-item/@content-type="external-content-location"` when the parent `docinfo:assoc-links[@assoc-content="external-content-location"]` exists, for children: `remotelink[@service="DOC-ID"]`, `remotelink[@href]`, `lnlink[@service="TRAVERSE"]` and `ci:cite`.

2015-09-03: Minor correction to bullet heading text for children of `docinfo:assoc-links` or `docinfo:assoc-links-grp` to change from `lnlink/@service="QUERYLINK"` to be `lnlink[@service="QUERYLINK"]` and `lnlink/@service="ATTACHMENT"` to be `lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]`.

2015-07-16: Updated conversion for handling of `ci:cite/@normprotocol`, `proc:param[@name="countrycode"]`; added instructions for `docinfo:assoc-resource`.

2015-05-22: Clarification. Not a new rule or target. Within rules handling `remotelink[@service="DOC-ID"]`, added statement to create containing elements `ref:locator/ref:locator-key` which hold `ref:key-name` and `ref:key-value`. The xpath is controlled by schema and so conversions have been correct. CI examples were correct. The narrative rule is now explicit. R4.5 Content Issue 2326.

2015-01-19: **For CA05 - CA08**- Updated Instruction and included "`related-content-grp`" markup inside the target **Example 8** for conversion of QUERY link to doc:related-content.

2015-01-15: **For CA03**- Convert the QUERY link to doc:related-content. Refer Example 10. R4.5 RFA #2099.

2015-01-13: **For CA05 - CA08** Conversion Needs to split multiple **ORs** into a separate `doc:related-content-item`. Refer Example 9

2015-01-02: Added `docinfo:assoc-links/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]` and `docinfo:assoc-links-grp/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]` to generate `doc:related-content` markup. Applicable on CA05.

2014-12-19: Updated target mapping for **CA05** for handling `docinfo:assoc-links/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]`. Applicable on CA05.

2014-12-17: Added a Note for **CA05, CA06, CA07 and CA08** for handling `docinfo:assoc-links-grp/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]` R4.5 issue #2088 and #2068.

2014-09-16: Added a note to create `proc:param/@name="attachment-smi"` and `proc:param/@value` as these was there in the snippet but was missing in instruction and also added a note in to simplify in output `ref:key-value/@value`

2014-08-21: Added instructions and an example for converting `lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]` to `ref:lnlink`. Applicable on CA05-CA08.

2014-06-18: Corrected minor typos in `lnlink[@service="QUERYLINK"]` instructions.

2014-06-13: Added instructions and an example for converting `lnlink[@service="QUERYLINK"]` to `ref:lnlink`.

2014-04-28: Clarified instructions regarding `link` elements and added an example (#4) illustrating the special `text/link` conversion. No mapping rules where changed or added.

2014-04-21: Added an instruction to handle `link` elements. These can potentially occur in any future UK data and will be present in stream UK21fl when those documents become available later in 2014.

2014-04-03: Illustrative changes. Examples modified. Mapping for *ci:cite* added to Example 3. Former Examples 4 and 5 removed to avoid confusion with special AU-NZ use case described in a separate module. R4.5 Content issue #1125, for AU-NZ, has prompted the changes for this general module.

2014-03-25: Added rule and example for *docinfo:assoc-links/docinfo:assoc-links-grp/ci:cite*. R4.5 Content issue #1125

2013-07-19: Added rule mapping attribute *remotelink[@service="DOC-ID"]* to *ref:lnlink[@service="DOCUMENT"]*.

2013-04-12: This module was changed from **UK** specific to applicable to all LBUs

2013-04-10: An example for related content Source and Target XML 4

2013-03-28: Added rules for *docinfo:assoc-links-grp* and for child *text*.

2013-01-22: Added mapping instruction for *docinfo:assoc-links/remotelink @href*.

2012-12-05: Example added for Canada content stream.

2012-10-15: Made some Kraken related changes.

2012-10-08: Created.

7.4. *docinfo:bookseqnum* to *doc:bookseqnum* (id-CCCC-10288)

Instructions *[common element]*

This is an LBU-supplied, unsigned numeric value that indicates the relative position of a document and must be unique within a source. *docinfo:bookseqnum* becomes *doc:bookseqnum*.

Source XML

```
<docinfo:bookseqnum>273181624</docinfo:bookseqnum>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:bookseqnum>273181624</doc:bookseqnum>
```

Changes

2012-09-06: Created.

7.5. `docinfo:custom-metafields` is SUPPRESSED (id-CCCC-10290)

Instructions *[common element]*

The only uses of `docinfo:custom-metafield` in Australian and New Zealand data all have `@name="COURT-CLASSIFY"`. Since metafields with this name should be suppressed, all occurrances of `docinfo:custom-metafield` should be suppressed. Further, because `docinfo:custom-metafield` is the only child of `docinfo:custom-metafields`, the entire `docinfo:custom-metafields` can be suppressed.

Source XML

```
<docinfo:custom-metafields>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="date">20070919</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="country">1</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="juris">30</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="court">145</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="dpsi">03EX</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield searchtype="COURT-CLASSIFY">BCLabRelBd</docinfo:custom-
metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield searchtype="JURIS-CLASSIFY">BC</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield searchtype="CITED-COUNT">0</docinfo:custom-metafield>
</docinfo:custom-metafields>
```

The all above elements should be dropped except for `docinfo:custom-metafield[@searchtype="CITED-COUNT"]` and `docinfo:custom-metafield[@name="dpsi"]` .

Source XML showing @name="COURT-CLASSIFY"

```
<docinfo:custom-metafields>
```

```
        <docinfo:custom-metafield name="COURT-CLASSIFY">FCA</docinfo:custom-metafield>
</docinfo:custom-metafields>
```

The above elements should be dropped.

Source XML showing @searchtype="CITED-COUNT"

```
<docinfo:custom-metafields>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield searchtype="CITED-COUNT">0</docinfo:custom-metafield>
</docinfo:custom-metafields>
```

The above elements should be retained.

Target XML

```
<doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
    <meta>
        <metaitem name="CITED-COUNT" value="0"/>
    </meta>
</doc:legacy-metadata>
```

Source XML showing @name="dpsi"

```
<docinfo:custom-metafields>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="dpsi">03EX</docinfo:custom-metafield>
</docinfo:custom-metafields>
```

The above elements should be retained.

Target XML

```
<doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
    <meta>
        <metaitem name="dpsi" value="03EX"/>
    </meta>
</doc:legacy-metadata>
```

For CA Dictionary only: *docinfo:custom-metafield name="JURIS-SORT"*, *docinfo:custom-metafield name="COURT-SORT*, and *docinfo:custom-metafield name="TERM-SORT*, should be retained in the target.

Source XML

```
<docinfo:custom-metafields>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="JURIS-SORT">180</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="COURT-SORT">200</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    <docinfo:custom-metafield name="TERM-SORT">102840</docinfo:custom-metafield>
</docinfo:custom-metafields>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
    <meta>
        <metaitem name="JURIS-SORT" value="180"/>
        <metaitem name="COURT-SORT" value="200"/>
        <metaitem name="TERM-SORT" value="102840"/>
    </meta>
</doc:legacy-metadata>
```

Changes

2013-04-16: Updated the instruction of handling *docinfo:custom-metafield[@name="JURIS-SORT"]*, *docinfo:custom-metafield[@name="COURT-SORT"]*, and *docinfo:custom-metafield[@name="TERM-SORT"]* markup in CA Dictionary content stream.

2013-03-20: Updated the instruction of handling *docinfo:custom-metafield[@name="dpsi"]* markup in CA content stream.

2013-01-07: Updated the instruction of handling *docinfo:custom-metafield[@searchtype="CITED-COUNT"]* markup in CA content stream.

2012-09-06: Created.

7.6. *docinfo:doc-country[@iso-cc]* to doc:docinfo[@doc-content-country] (id-CCCC-10291)

Instructions *[common element]*

docinfo:doc-country[@iso-cc] becomes doc:docinfo[@doc-content-country].

If *docinfo:doc-country[@iso-cc="AU"]*, check the value of *case:headnote/case:info/case:courtinfo//case:juris*. If *case:juris="NZ"*, set doc:docinfo[@doc-content-country="NZ"].

> 📝 **Note:** @doc-content-country is required.

> 📝 **Note:** *docinfo:doc-country[@iso-cc]* is used to specify the country in the source document and also becomes part of @xml:id as described in the instructions for *Target @xml:lang*.

Source XML

```
<docinfo>
      ....
     <docinfo:doc-country iso-cc="AU"/>
     ....
     </docinfo>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:docinfo doc-content-country="AU">
        ...
        </doc:docinfo>
```

Source XML - AU example with case:juris="NZ"

```
<CITATORDOC>
 <docinfo>
   ....
    <docinfo:doc-country iso-cc="AU"/>
    ....
 </docinfo>
 <cttr:body>
    <case:headnote>
        <case:info>
        ...........
            <case:courtinfo>
            .........
                <case:juris ln.user-displayed="false">NZ</case:juris>
            </case:courtinfo>
        </case:info>
    </case:headnote>
  </cttr:body>
</CITATORDOC>
```

Target XML - AU example with case:juris="NZ"

```
<doc:docinfo doc-content-country="NZ">
        ...
        </doc:docinfo>
```

Source XML

```
<docinfo>
        ....
      <docinfo:doc-country iso-cc="CA"/>
      ....
      </docinfo>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:docinfo doc-content-country="CA">
        ...
       </doc:docinfo>
```

Source XML - Example for UK Content

```
<docinfo>
        ....
      <docinfo:doc-country iso-cc="GB"/>
      ....
      </docinfo>
```

Target XML - Example for UK Content

```
<doc:docinfo doc-content-country="GB">
        ...
        </doc:docinfo>
```

Changes

2014-11-13: Example added for AU content with **case:juris="NZ"**.

2012-10-05: Example added for UK content.

7.7. **docinfo:doc-heading** to **dc:title** (id-CCCC-10292)

Instructions *[common element]*

docinfo:doc-heading becomes **dc:metadata/dc:title**.

Exceptional scenario for CA Indices: When **docinfo:doc-heading** contains word **TITLE:** or **NAME:** or **SITE:** or **SUBJECT:** or **RULE:** or **STATUTE:** then conversion should drop the word **TITLE:** or **NAME:** or **SITE:** or **SUBJECT:** or **RULE:** or **STATUTE:** from conversion.

Exceptional scenario for AU Legislative Citator: When **docinfo:doc-heading** contains text **Overview Tab for** then conversion should drop the this text **Overview Tab for** from conversion.

Source XML

```
<docinfo:doc-heading>PART#1&#x2014;PRELIMINARY</docinfo:doc-heading>
```

Target XML

```
<dc:title>PART#1&#x2014;PRELIMINARY</dc:title>
```

Source XML

```
<docinfo:doc-heading>West Energy Ltd. (Re), [2007] A.E.U.B.D. No. 57</docinfo:doc-heading>
```

Target XML

```
<dc:title>West Energy Ltd. (Re), [2007] A.E.U.B.D. No. 57</dc:title>
```

Source XML - Example for UK Content

```
<docinfo:doc-heading>In re B (Children) (Care Proceedings: Standard of Proof) (CAFCASS
 intervening) - [2009] AC 11</docinfo:doc-heading>
```

Target XML - Example for UK Content

```
<dc:title>In re B (Children) (Care Proceedings: Standard of Proof) (CAFCASS intervening) -
 [2009] AC 11</dc:title>
```

Note: If *emph* is child of *docinfo:doc-heading* then suppress *emph* element and retain its content in `dc:title`.

Note: For Canada Contents: if *nl* is child of *docinfo:doc-heading*, then replace it with single space character. For furter details please see the following example.

Source XML- From CAN

```
<docinfo:doc-heading>90F32<nl/>Memorandum of Argument of the Applicant</docinfo:doc-heading>
```

Target XML

```
<dc:title>90F32 Memorandum of Argument of the Applicant</dc:title>
```

Note: Exception Scenario for Canada CA14:

Trademarks and related marks: When (TM) or (R) occur in *docinfo:doc-heading*, convert to unicode code point as follows:

(TM) becomes ™ **(R)** becomes ®

Source XML- From CA14

```
<docinfo:doc-heading>Alan D. Gold's NetLetter(TM), Monday, November 24, 2008 - Issue 615</docinfo:doc-heading>
```

Target XML for CA14

```
<dc:title>Alan D. Gold's NetLetter&#8482;, Monday, November 24, 2008 - Issue 615</dc:title>
```

Changes

2015-12-04: Added exception for AU Legislative Citator to drop text **Overview Tab for** from conversion.

2015-09-06: Modified only the special rule for CA14 trademarks. No longer mapping (MC) to entity, the unicode code point is not currently supported. The pcdata (MC) is retained instead. RFA 145. CA14 only.

2015-05-05: Added note to convert (TM), (R), and (MC) to unicode code points. DB # 45. Applicable to CA14.

2014-02-11: Updated note when *emph* is child of *docinfo:doc-heading* then suppress *emph* element and retain its content in **dc:title**, These instructions apply immediately to CA12.

2013-10-18: Updated Instruction when *docinfo:doc-heading* contains word **RULE: "** or **STATUTE:** .

2013-09-03: Updated Instruction when *docinfo:doc-heading* contains word **"TITLE: "** or **NAME:** or **SITE:** or **SUBJECT:**.

2013-08-01: **For Canada Content streams:** Added a note and examples, when *docinfo:doc-heading* contains *nl* as a child element.

2013-07-30: Added Instruction when *docinfo:doc-heading* contains word **"TITLE: "** or **NAME:** .

2012-12-06: Added note for *emph* with *docinfo:doc-heading*.

2012-10-05: Added example for UK Content.

7.8. *docinfo:doc-id* to dc:identifier[@lnmeta:identifier-scheme] (id-CCCC-10293)

Instructions *[common element]*

Identifies the normalization scheme (e.g. URI, LNI, ISSN, et al.) used for the identifier. *docinfo:doc-id* becomes **dc:metadata/ dc:identifier[@lnmeta:identifier-scheme]**. Also capture *docinfo:dpsi[@id-string]* and prepend the value, followed by hyphen, to create globally unique identifier.

📄 **Note:**

If *docinfo:dpsi[@id-string]* is not present, the dpsi value must be captured from one of the following sources:

- The value in *docinfo/docinfo:lbu-meta/docinfo:metaitem[@name="DPSI"]/@value*
- The value in *docinfo/docinfo:custom-metafields/docinfo:custom-metafield[@name="dpsi"]*
- The LBU manifest file

Source XML

```
<docinfo:dpsi id-string="008P"/>
<docinfo:doc-id>VIC_ACT_1998-25_PT1</docinfo:doc-id>
```

Target XML

```
<dc:identifier lnmeta:identifier-scheme="DOC-ID">008P-VIC_ACT_1998-25_PT1</dc:identifier>
```

Source XML

```
<docinfo:dpsi id-string="0062"/>
<docinfo:doc-id>CA00000005222733</docinfo:doc-id>
```

Target XML

```
<dc:identifier lnmeta:identifier-scheme="DOC-ID">0062-CA00000005222733</dc:identifier>
```

Source XML - Example for UK content

```
<docinfo:doc-id>5B323030395D2D312D41432E3131</docinfo:doc-id>
```

Target XML - Example for UK content

```
<dc:identifier lnmeta:identifier-scheme="DOC-ID">0GNE-5B323030395D2D312D41432E3131</
dc:identifier>
```

Note: In the above example **0GNE** is the dpsi value, which will be captured from LBU manifest file.

Source XML - Example for CA content with the dpsi value in *docinfo/docinfo:lbu-meta/*
docinfo:metaitem[@name="DPSI"]/@value

```
<docinfo>
    ...
    <docinfo:doc-id>CA00000000450962</docinfo:doc-id>
    ...
    <docinfo:lbu-meta>
        <docinfo:metaitem name="SRCNAME" value="ACFH"/>
        <docinfo:metaitem name="SRCDOCNO" value="00018000"/>
        <docinfo:metaitem name="DPSI" value="03MN"/>
    </docinfo:lbu-meta>
    ...
</docinfo>
```

Target XML - Example for CA content

```
<dc:identifier lnmeta:identifier-scheme="DOC-ID">03MN-CA00000000450962</dc:identifier>
```

Source XML - Example for CA content with the dpsi value in *docinfo/docinfo:custom-metafields/docinfo:custom-metafield[@name="dpsi"]*

```
<docinfo>
    ...
    <docinfo:doc-id>474</docinfo:doc-id>
    ...
    <docinfo:custom-metafields>
        <docinfo:custom-metafield name="dpsi">03EX</docinfo:custom-metafield>
    </docinfo:custom-metafields>
    ...
</docinfo>
```

Target XML - Example for CA content

```
<dc:identifier lnmeta:identifier-scheme="DOC-ID">03EX-474</dc:identifier>
```

Changes

2014-06-23: Note and Example removed - For CA05 Acts and Bills- Mapping in dc:identifier for act-no and chunk-no. Db issue #1464

2014-05-21:For CA05 Acts and Bills- Mapping in dc:identifier for act-no and chunk-no.. Db issue #1464

2013-03-20: Updated the information on handling the situation when *docinfo:dpsi[@id-string]* is absent with instructions to get the dpsi from *docinfo/docinfo:custom-metafields/docinfo:custom-metafield[@name="dpsi"]*.

2012-10-05: Example added for UK content.

2012-12-04: Added a note and updated target example for UK content.

2012-12-20: Updated the information on handling the situation when `docinfo:dpsi[@id-string]` is absent with instructions to get the dpsi from `docinfo/docinfo:lbu-meta/docinfo:metaitem[@name="DPSI"]/@value` if possible. Added an example of CA content with the dpsi in `docinfo/docinfo:lbu-meta/docinfo:metaitem[@name="DPSI"]/@value`.

7.9. `docinfo:doc-lang[@lang]` to `RootElement[@xml:lang]` (id-CCCC-10295)

Instructions *[common element]*

Since `dc:language` is not used, `docinfo:doc-lang[@lang]` only becomes part of `@xml:lang` as described in *Target @xml:lang* and is otherwise suppressed.

Changes

7.10. `docinfo:hier` to `doc:hier` (id-CCCC-10297)

Instructions *[common element]*

`docinfo:hier` becomes `doc:hier`, with these children:

- `docinfo:hier/docinfo:hierlev` becomes `doc:hier/doc:hierlev`.
- `docinfo:hier/docinfo:hierlev/heading` becomes `doc:hier/doc:hierlev/heading`
- `docinfo:hier/docinfo:hierlev/heading/title` becomes `doc:hier/doc:hierlev/heading/title`

> **Note:** The attribute `@role` is suppressed. The nesting level of a `doc:hierlev` determines its role in the hierarchy.

> **Note:** if `nl` is coming as child of `docinfo:hierlev/heading/title` then it should be replaced by a white space in the target - **Applicable for CA06-CA07**

> **Note:** **Applicable for CA05-CA08:** Attribute `docinfo:hierlev/@exclude-from-displayunits="true"` should be converted into attribute `doc:hier/@includeintoc="false"`.

> **Note:** **Applicable for CA09:** `title` may contain `num`. Suppress `num` tag but output content. For example:
> `<docinfo:hier><docinfo:hierlev><heading><title><num>6F1</num>` Appellant Form (A1)`</title></heading></docinfo:hierlev></docinfo:hier>` becomes `<doc:hier><doc:hierlev><heading><title>`6F1 Appellant Form (A1)`</title></heading></doc:hierlev></doc:hier>`

> **Note:** Suppress `inlineobject` if it's found within `docinfo:hierlev` element. i.e, `/docinfo/docinfo:hier/docinfo:hierlev/docinfo:hierlev/docinfo:hierlev/heading/inlineobject`, `/docinfo/docinfo:hier/docinfo:hierlev/docinfo:hierlev/docinfo:hierlev/heading/subtitle/inlineobject` and `/docinfo/docinfo:hier/docinfo:hierlev/docinfo:hierlev/docinfo:hierlev/heading/title/inlineobject`.

Source XML

```
<docinfo:hier>
    <docinfo:hierlev role="ancestor">
        <heading>
            <title>Victoria Acts</title>
        </heading>
        <docinfo:hierlev role="ancestor">
            <heading>
                <title>E</title>
            </heading>
            <docinfo:hierlev role="ancestor">
                <heading>
                    <title>EL</title>
                </heading>
                <docinfo:hierlev role="ancestor">
                    <heading>
                        <title>ELECTRICITY SAFETY ACT 1998</title>
                    </heading>
                    <docinfo:hierlev role="me">
                        <heading>
                            <title>ELECTRICITY SAFETY ACT 1998#</title>
                        </heading>
                    </docinfo:hierlev>
                </docinfo:hierlev>
            </docinfo:hierlev>
        </docinfo:hierlev>
    </docinfo:hierlev>
</docinfo:hier>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:hier>
    <doc:hierlev>
        <heading>
            <title>Victoria Acts</title>
        </heading>
        <doc:hierlev>
```

```
            <heading>
                <title>E</title>
            </heading>
            <doc:hierlev>
                <heading>
                    <title>EL</title>
                </heading>
                <doc:hierlev>
                    <heading>
                        <title>ELECTRICITY SAFETY ACT 1998</title>
                    </heading>
                    <doc:hierlev>
                        <heading>
                            <title>ELECTRICITY SAFETY ACT 1998#</title>
                        </heading>
                    </doc:hierlev>
                </doc:hierlev>
            </doc:hierlev>
        </doc:hierlev>
    </doc:hierlev>
</doc:hier>
```

Source XML *nl* as child of *docinfo:hierlev/heading/title*

```
<docinfo:hier>
    <docinfo:hierlev role="ancestor">
        <heading>
            <title>Young Offenders Act (Canada)</title>
        </heading>
        <docinfo:hierlev role="ancestor">
            <heading>
                <title>RULES OF YOUTH COURT REGULATION</title>
            </heading>
            <docinfo:hierlev role="ancestor">
                <heading>
                    <title>SCHEDULE</title>
                </heading>
                <docinfo:hierlev role="me">
                    <heading>
```

```
                                            <title>ROVINCIAL COURT OF ALBERTA<nl/>FORM 100<nl/>IN THE YOUTH
  DIVISION OF THE PROVINCIAL
                                                        COURT OF ALBERTA<nl/>NOTICE OF APPLICATION
                        </title>
                    </heading>
                </docinfo:hierlev>
            </docinfo:hierlev>
        </docinfo:hierlev>
    </docinfo:hierlev>
</docinfo:hier>
```

Target XML *nl* as child of *docinfo:hierlev/heading/title*

```
<doc:hier>
    <doc:hierlev>
        <heading>
            <title>Young Offenders Act (Canada)</title>
        </heading>
        <doc:hierlev>
            <heading>
                <title>RULES OF YOUTH COURT REGULATION</title>
            </heading>
            <doc:hierlev>
                <heading>
                    <title>SCHEDULE</title>
                </heading>
                <doc:hierlev>
                    <heading>
                        <title>ROVINCIAL COURT OF ALBERTA FORM 100 IN THE YOUTH DIVISION
 OF THE PROVINCIAL COURT OF ALBERTA NOTICE OF APPLICATION
                        </title>
                    </heading>
                </doc:hierlev>
            </doc:hierlev>
        </doc:hierlev>
    </doc:hierlev>
</doc:hierlev>
```

Changes

2015-03-25: Added note with rule for **title/num**. Suppress **num** tag but output content. Applicable for CA09 only. RFA 2249.

2015-01-23: Added note to convert **docinfo:hierlev/@exclude-from-displayunits="true"** into **doc:hier/@includeintoc="false"**. Applicable for CA05-CA08, RFA #2141

2015-01-13: Added a note to repalce **nl** to a white space when **nl** is coming as child of **docinfo:hierlev/heading/title** Applicable for CA06-CA07 , RFA #2108

7.11. *docinfo:lbu-meta* to doc:legacy-metadata[@metadatasource="lbu-meta"] (id-CCCC-10300)

Instructions *[common element]*

docinfo:lbu-meta becomes **doc:legacy-metadata[@metadatasource="lbu-meta"]**. *docinfo:metaitem* becomes **meta/metaitem**. The source attribute **@name** becomes **metaitem[@name]** and **@value** becomes **metaitem[@value]**.

docinfo:metaitem should be dropped if the attribute **@name** has any of the following drop list values:

- **@name="date"**
- **@name="juris"**
- **@name="court"**
- **@name="country"**
- **@name="parent-filename"**

Source XML 1

```
<docinfo>
<docinfo:lbu-meta>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="date" value="18810104"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="country" value="2"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="court" value="2"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="date" value="18810104"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="juris" value="9"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="court" value="1"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="country" value="2"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="lbu-sourcename" value="New Zealand Law Reports"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="parent-docid" value="1NZLR_CA_1"/>
 <docinfo:metaitem name="parent-filename" value="1NZLR_CA_00001.xml"/>
</docinfo:lbu-meta></docinfo>
```

Target XML 1

```
<doc:metadata>
<doc:docinfo>
    <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
        <meta>
        <metaitem name="lbu-sourcename" value="New Zealand Law Reports"/>
        <metaitem name="parent-docid" value="1NZLR_CA_1"/>
        </meta>
    </doc:legacy-metadata>
</doc:docinfo></doc:metadata>
```

Source XML 2

```
<docinfo>
<docinfo:lbu-meta>
<docinfo:metaitem name="SRCNAME" value="AGAA"></docinfo:metaitem>
<docinfo:metaitem name="SRCDOCNO" value="00000008"></docinfo:metaitem>
<docinfo:metaitem name="DPSI" value="03EN"></docinfo:metaitem>
</docinfo:lbu-meta>
</docinfo>
```

Target XML 2

```
<doc:metadata>
<doc:docinfo>
    <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
        <meta>
        <metaitem name="SRCNAME" value="AGAA"/>
        <metaitem name="SRCDOCNO" value="00000008"/>
        <metaitem name="DPSI" value="03EN"/>
```

```
            </meta>
        </doc:legacy-metadata>
</doc:docinfo></doc:metadata>
```

Source XML 3

```
<docinfo>
<docinfo:lbu-meta>
<docinfo:metaitem name="QLDB" value="sb99"></docinfo:metaitem>
</docinfo:lbu-meta>
</docinfo>
```

Target XML 3

```
<doc:metadata>
<doc:docinfo>
        <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
            <meta>
            <metaitem name="QLDB" value="sb99"/>
            </meta>
        </doc:legacy-metadata>
</doc:docinfo></doc:metadata>
```

Source XML 4

```
<docinfo>
 <!-- ETC. -->
 <docinfo:lbu-meta>
  <docinfo:metaitem name="selection_criteria_variant" value="PCT207_regulation_1" />
  <docinfo:metaitem name="lbu-sourcename" value="New Zealand Regulations" />
```

```
    <docinfo:metaitem name="parent-docid" value="GCG-REGULATIONS-D" />
    <docinfo:metaitem name="parent-filename" value="Regs-D.xml" />
    <docinfo:metaitem name="parent-docid" value="NZREGS_REGS-D.SGM_2001R326-FRONT-CONTENTS" />
    <docinfo:metaitem name="parent-filename" value="Regs-D1030.xml" />
  </docinfo:lbu-meta>
  <!-- ETC. -->
</docinfo>
```

Target XML 4

```
<doc:metadata>
<doc:docinfo>
    <doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
        <meta>
        <metaitem name="selection_criteria_variant" value="PCT207_regulation_1"/>
        <metaitem name="lbu-sourcename" value="New Zealand Regulations"/>
        <metaitem name="parent-docid" value="GCG-REGULATIONS-D"/>
        <metaitem name="parent-docid" value="NZREGS_REGS-D.SGM_2001R326-FRONT-CONTENTS"/>
        </meta>
    </doc:legacy-metadata>
</doc:docinfo></doc:metadata>
```

Changes

2013-08-12: We removed the docinfo:lbu-meta "include" list so now there is only a "drop" list. Anything not on the "drop" list should be passed through. **Webteam 230557**.

2013-08-02: Added ***@name="selection_criteria_variant"*** to the list of values in docinfo:metaitem/@name that should be retained. And added a example.

2013-05-31: Added "document-type" to the list of values in docinfo:metaitem/@name that should be retained.

2013-04-09: Added the instruction for handling ***docinfo:metaitem[@name="QLDB"]***.

2012-08-30: Created.

7.12. *docinfo:load-date/date* to `dc:date[@lnmeta:datetype="load-date"]` (id-CCCC-10274)

Instructions *[common element]*

docinfo:load-date/date becomes `dc:metadata/dc:date[@lnmeta:datetype="load-date"]`.

📄　　**Note:** The format of the content of all `dc:date` elements must be in 'YYYY-MM-DD'.

Source XML

```
<docinfo:load-date>
<date day="01" month="01" year="2006">01 January 2006</date>
</docinfo:load-date>
```

Target XML

```
<dc:date lnmeta:datetype="load-date">2006-01-01</dc:date>
```

📄　　**Note:**

The below example encountered in CANADA contents which contains "00" value in *@day="00"* and *@month="00"* attributes.

Per LBU- This was the format used for historical data in which only the year was given. We will remediate the content to have a valid month/day and will send the remediated data in a subsequent reload.

```
<docinfo:load-date>
    <date year="1959" month="00" day="00">19590000</date>
</docinfo:load-date>
```

Changes

2014-01-07: Added a note along with example which contains "00" value in *@day="00"* and *@month="00"* attributes encountered in CANADA contents.

2013-08-07: Removed instructions for creating `dc:date[@lnmeta:datetype="conversion-date"]`.

2012-08-30: Created.

7.13. *docinfo:selector* to `classify:classification[@classscheme="selector"]` (id-CCCC-10304)

Instructions *[common element]*

docinfo:selector becomes `classify:classification[@classscheme="selector"]/classify:classitem/` `classify:classitem-identifier/classify:classname`. Each subsequent occurrence of the element docinfo:selector adds a sibling / classify:classitem/classify:classitem-identifier/classify:classname element.

Source XML

```
<docinfo:selector>act</docinfo:selector>
```

Target XML

```
<classify:classification classscheme="selector">
<classify:classitem>
<classify:classitem-identifier>
<classify:classname>act</classify:classname>
</classify:classitem-identifier>
</classify:classitem>
</classify:classification>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

7.14. docinfo:ipowner (id-MY01-16032)

Suppressed ***docinfo:ipowner*** from target mapping.

```
<docinfo:ipowner ipowner="India" trackid="IN0IT2"/>
```

becomes

```
<!-- Suppressed from target -->
```

8. General Markup

8.1. blockquote

8.1.1. *blockquote* to `blockquote` (id-CCCC-10247)

Instructions

Please note that the conversion of *blockquote* must follow specific rules based on its location in the source document. These context sensitive aspects are not all discussed in detail in the general instructions given here. Please see the specific document type instructions for more information regarding the context sensitive conversion details of this element. If there is any contradiction between these general instructions and the document type specific instructions, the specific instructions should be given precedence.

In general, *blockquote* becomes `blockquote`.

If *figure* or *legfragment* occur within *blockquote* then drop *blockquote* element.

Source XML

```
<blockquote>
  <p>
 <text>
   <emph typestyle="it">Ordinary Resolution</emph>
 </text>
  </p>
  <p>
 <text>
   <emph typestyle="it">Approval of new issue of Securities</emph>
 </text>
  </p>
  <p>
 <text>To consider, and if thought fit, pass with or without amendment, the following
 resolution as an ordinary resolution:</text>
  </p>
  <p>
 <blockquote>
   <p>
   <text>&#x201c;That for the purposes of ASX Listing Rule 7.1 and for all other purposes,
   the Company approves and agrees to the issue of 35,000,000 ordinary fully paid shares in the
```

```
capital of the Company to Greater Pacific Gold Limited as consideration for the variation of
the Joint Venture Agreement entered into between the Company and Greater Pacific Gold Limited
on the terms and conditions set out in the Explanatory Statement accompanying this Notice of
Meeting.&#x201d;
 </text>
  </p>
</blockquote>
 </p>
</blockquote>
```

Target XML

```
<blockquote>
  <p>
<text>
  <emph typestyle="it">Ordinary Resolution</emph>
</text>
 </p>
 <p>
<text>
  <emph typestyle="it">Approval of new issue of Securities</emph>
</text>
 </p>
 <p>
<text>To consider, and if thought fit, pass with or without amendment, the following
resolution as an ordinary resolution:</text>
 </p>
 <p>
<blockquote>
  <p>
 <text>&#x201c;That for the purposes of ASX Listing Rule 7.1 and for all other purposes,
the Company approves and agrees to the issue of 35,000,000 ordinary fully paid shares in the
capital of the Company to Greater Pacific Gold Limited as consideration for the variation of
the Joint Venture Agreement entered into between the Company and Greater Pacific Gold Limited
on the terms and conditions set out in the Explanatory Statement accompanying this Notice of
Meeting.&#x201d;
 </text>
  </p>
</blockquote>
 </p>
```

```
</blockquote>
```

If source document having "2" or more **_blockquote_** elements in sibling, then convert all **_blockquote_** into only one **blockquote** element in NL conversion.

Source XML

```
        <blockquote>
        <p><text>[24] Showing the jury what the appellant looked like when wearing the
 balaclava and overalls that were in evidence (with or without the addition of sunglasses
 that had not been received in evidence) could not &ldquo;rationally affect (directly or
 indirectly) the assessment of the probability of the existence of a fact in issue in the
 proceeding&rdquo;. <fnr fnrtoken="ABCE.ACE.1002.ANT15-R" fntoken="ABCE.ACE.1002.ANT15">15</
fnr> The central issue at the appellant&rsquo;s trial was whether he was the robber. There
 was no dispute that there had been a robbery. There was no dispute that the robber had been
 wearing a balaclava, overalls and sunglasses.</text></p>
        </blockquote>
        <blockquote>
        <p><text>[25] No one asserted, however, that the person wearing the disguise of
 balaclava, overalls and sunglasses could be identified by looking at that person during the
 robbery or could be identified by looking at the security photographs. None of the witnesses,
 not even the witness who had seen the robber without the balaclava pulled down over his
 face, said that they could recognise the man who was thus attired. None of the witnesses, and
 neither trial counsel, asserted that the person depicted in the security photographs could be
 identified.</text></p>
        </blockquote>
        <blockquote>
        <p><text>[26] Looking at the appellant wearing the balaclava and overalls (with
 or without sunglasses) enabled a comparison between no more than the items he put on and
 what was depicted in the security photographs. But that comparison could be drawn without
 the appellant being asked to put them on. Dressing the appellant in the items provided
 no information to the jury that could rationally affect, directly or indirectly, the
 determination of any fact in issue because it revealed nothing about the wearer and nothing
 about the appellant that was not already apparent to the jury observing him in the dock.</
text></p>
        </blockquote>
```

Source XML

```
        <blockquote>
        <p><text>&#x005B;24&#x005D; Showing the jury what the appellant looked like when
wearing the balaclava and overalls that were in evidence &#x0028;with or without the addition
of sunglasses that had not been received in evidence&#x0029; could not &#x201C;rationally
affect &#x0028;directly or indirectly&#x0029; the assessment of the probability of the
existence of a fact in issue in the proceeding&#x201D;. <footnote/> The central issue at the
appellant&#x2019;s trial was whether he was the robber. There was no dispute that there had
been a robbery. There was no dispute that the robber had been wearing a balaclava, overalls
and sunglasses.</text></p>
        <p><text>&#x005B;25&#x005D; No one asserted, however, that the person wearing the
disguise of balaclava, overalls and sunglasses could be identified by looking at that person
during the robbery or could be identified by looking at the security photographs. None of
the witnesses, not even the witness who had seen the robber without the balaclava pulled
down over his face, said that they could recognise the man who was thus attired. None of
the witnesses, and neither trial counsel, asserted that the person depicted in the security
photographs could be identified.</text></p>
        <p><text>&#x005B;26&#x005D; Looking at the appellant wearing the balaclava and
overalls &#x0028;with or without sunglasses&#x0029; enabled a comparison between no more than
the items he put on and what was depicted in the security photographs. But that comparison
could be drawn without the appellant being asked to put them on. Dressing the appellant
in the items provided no information to the jury that could rationally affect, directly or
indirectly, the determination of any fact in issue because it revealed nothing about the
wearer and nothing about the appellant that was not already apparent to the jury observing
him in the dock.</text></p>
        </blockquote>
```

Source XML where blockquote contains a figure

```
<blockquote>
    <figure>
        <glp:note>
            <h>(MAB PROGRAMME STRUCTURE)</h>
        </glp:note>
        <inlineobject type="image" attachment="ln-server" filename="pbep-g00121.gif"/>
    </figure>
</blockquote>
```

Target XML where blockquote contains a figure

```
<figure>
    <note>
        <bodytext>
            <h>(MAB PROGRAMME STRUCTURE)</h>
        </bodytext>
    </note>
    <ref:inlineobject>
        <ref:locator>
            <ref:locator-key>
                <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                <ref:key-value value="X-Y-pbep-g00121"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values
 obtained from CSSM -->
            </ref:locator-key>
            <ref:locator-params>
                <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values: "image";
 (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value assignment is done
 by conversion program -->
            </ref:locator-params>
        </ref:locator>
    </ref:inlineobject>
</figure>
```

Changes

2011-09-12: Created.

2012-10-26: Updated ref:locator markup in Target sample.

2013-02-18: Removed CR number LBAM2011121607211100.

2013-02-18: Updated target example where **blockquote contains a figure**.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

8.1.2. *blockquote/pnum* to `blockquote/p/desig` (id-CCCC-10433)

Instructions *[common element]*

When the element *pnum* occurs within the structure *blockquote/p/pnum* convert by adding the attribute **@inline="true"** on the element **desig** for all occurrences of **blockquote/p/desig**.

Source XML

```
<blockquote>
  <p>
 <pnum count="39">[39]</pnum>
 <text>
  The case law reveals that there is a preferred approach to the determination of an
  application
  brough pursuant to the provisions of s 79. That approach involves four interrelated steps.
 Firstly,
  the court should make findings as to the identity and value of the property, liabilities and
 financial resources
  of the parties at the date of the hearing.
 </text>
  </p>
</blockquote>
```

Target XML

```
<blockquote>
  <p>
  <desig value="39" inline="true">[39]</desig>
  <text>
```

```
    The case law reveals that there is a preferred approach to the determination of an
application
 brough pursuant to the provisions of s 79. That approach involves four interrelated steps.
Firstly,
 the court should make findings as to the identity and value of the property, liabilities and
financial resources
 of the parties at the date of the hearing.
</text>
 </p>
  </blockquote>
```

Changes

2012-09-11: Created.

8.1.3. *blockquote/link* to `blockquote/p/text/ref:lnlink` (id-CCCC-10246)

If *link* element occurs as a child of *blockquote* then conversion need to move `ref:lnlink` as child of `p/text`, i.e, *blockquote/link* becomes `blockquote/p/text/ref:lnlink`.

Source XML : if element link is a child of blockquote

```
<blockquote>
    <h>Notice to mortgagor of mortgaged land of exercise of powers by reason of default</h>
    <link filename="ada-09-lta52-plr-form.pdf" type="pdf">Download in PDF</link>
</blockquote>
```

Target XML : if element link is a child of blockquote

```
<blockquote>
    <h>Notice to mortgagor of mortgaged land of exercise of powers by reason of default</h>
    <p>
        <text>
            <ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
                <ref:marker role="label">Download in PDF</ref:marker>
```

```
                        <ref:locator>
                            <ref:locator-key>
                                <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
                                <ref:key-value value="X-Y-ada-09-lta52-plr-form"/>
                                <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                            </ref:locator-key>
                            <ref:locator-params>
                                <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                                <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
                                <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value=""/>
                                <!-- @value populated with SMI obtained from CSSM -->
                                <!-- This @value assignment is done by conversion program -->
                            </ref:locator-params>
                        </ref:locator>
                    </ref:lnlink>
                </text>
            </p>
        </blockquote>
```

Note: For handling of link to ref:lnlink, refer the general markup *ref:lnlink* section in the CI.

Changes

2013-05-01: Updated instructions and target example per latest Apollo markup.

2013-02-26: Updated target example per project requirement.

2012-10-26: Updated ref:locator markup in Target sample.

8.2. `ci.cite` to `lnci.cite` (id-CCCC-10268)

Instructions

In the Fab Pipeline, JCite/CFE shall conduct a lookup based on the lnci:content or the @normcite (if populated) and populate the markup with the additional keywords needed for cite traversal.

The only markup needed for JCite/CFE is **lnci:cite/lnci:content** and optionally **lnci:cite/@normcite**. In order to resolve the correct "pile" target for cite link traversal, either a semantic child content type element as described below **or** the **lnci:cite/@type** attribute (but not both) must also be present in the output markup.

ci:cite becomes `lnci:cite`, with all attribute names and values copied as they occur in the source. Convert all child elements of *ci:cite* by copying the child elements and their attribute names and values from the *ci:* namespace **as is** into the `lnci:` namespace. That is, every child of *ci:cite* that has the form *ci:{element-name}* is converted to `lnci:{element-name}`. As an example of converting the children of *ci:cite* into the `lnci:` namespace, here is a partial list of the child elements from Rosetta and what they should be converted to:

- *ci:casename* becomes `lnci:casename`
- *ci:constref* becomes `lnci:constref`
- *ci:courtruleref* becomes `lnci:courtruleref`
- *ci:decisionref* becomes `lnci:decisionref`
- *ci:effdate* becomes `lnci:effdate`
- *ci:party1* becomes `lnci:party1`
- *ci:party2* becomes `lnci:party2`
- *ci:procphrase* becomes `lnci:procphrase`
- *ci:reglref* becomes `lnci:reglref`
- *ci:statinfo* becomes `lnci:statinfo`
- *ci:text* becomes `lnci:text`

There are two important exceptions to the converstion instructions given in the preceding paragraph:

- Do not convert any Rosetta-only markup that, if kept, would make the output invalid.
- Drop the start and end tags (the mark-up) for *citefragment* and *ci:span* but keep the content of these elements as part of what is converted to the content of `lnci:content`.
- Drop all instances of *ci:{element-name}/@spanref*.

The following are mappings for children of *ci:cite*:

- *ci:case* becomes `lnci:case`
- *ci:stat* becomes `lnci:stat`
- *ci:juryinstr* becomes `lnci:juryinstr`
- *ci:reg* becomes `lnci:reg`
- *ci:courtrule* becomes `lnci:courtrule`
- *ci:sesslaw* becomes `lnci:sesslaw`
- *ci:patent* becomes `lnci:patent`
- *ci:tmark* becomes `lnci:tmark`
- *ci:copyright* becomes `lnci:copyright`
- *ci:lawrev* becomes `lnci:lawrev`
- *ci:periodical* becomes `lnci:periodical`
- *ci:pinpoint* becomes `lnci:pinpoint`
- *ci:book* becomes `lnci:book`
- *ci:oag* becomes `lnci:oag`

- *ci:agencydecision* becomes **lnci:agencydecision**
- *ci:constitution* becomes **lnci:constitution**
- *ci:annot* becomes **lnci:annot**
- *ci:execdoc* becomes **lnci:execdoc**
- *ci:admininterp* becomes **lnci:admininterp**
- *ci:misc* becomes **lnci:misc**
- *ci:form* becomes **lnci:form**

Given one of the above mappings, the source *ci:cite/@searchtype* should be dropped and the target **lnci:cite/@type** should be **omitted**.

In the absence of one of the possible children of *ci:cite* listed above, **lnci:cite/@type** should be populated as follows:

- *ci:cite/@searchtype="LEG-REF"* becomes **lnci:cite/@type="legislation"**
- *ci:cite/@searchtype="CASE-REF"* becomes **lnci:cite/@type="case"**
- *ci:cite/@searchtype="BOOK-REF"* becomes **lnci:cite/@type="book"**
- *ci:cite/@searchtype="BODY-CASE-REF"* becomes **lnci:cite/@type="case"**
- *ci:cite/@searchtype="SUMM-CASE-REF"* becomes **lnci:cite/@type="case"**

This will ensure that the correct "context clue" (Product Content Type or PCT) is populated in the Fab Pipeline so that the resulting citation hyperlink targets the correct pile.

Handling for AU Journals/Newsitem:

- *ci:cite* with attribute *@type="cite4thisdoc"* becomes **lnci:cite** with attribute **@type="cite4thisdoc"**

Handling for NZ Regulation and NZ Act from services:

- If *ci:cite@type* comes with attribute value "**legref**" in source document then conversion needs to suppressed attribute value in target and convert *ci:cite* according to general rule.

Source XML: ci:cite/searchtype="CASE-REF"

```
 <ci:cite searchtype="CASE-REF">
  <ci:case>
    <ci:caseinfo>
   <ci:decisiondate year="2001"/>
    </ci:caseinfo>
    <ci:caseref ID="cr000366" spanref="cr000366-001" status="unval">
   <ci:reporter value="NSWCCR"/>
   <ci:volume num="22"/>
   <ci:page num="238"/>
    </ci:caseref>
  </ci:case>
```

```
 <ci:content>
   <citefragment searchtype="CASE-NAME-REF">
  <emph typestyle="it">Betts v Prisk Contractors Pty Ltd</emph>
   </citefragment>
   <citefragment searchtype="CASE-CITE-REF">
  <ci:span spanid="cr000366-001" status="unval">(2001) 22 NSWCCR 238</ci:span>;
  [2001] NSWCC 146
   </citefragment>
 </ci:content>
</ci:cite>
```

Target XML

```
<lnci:cite>
 <lnci:case>
   <lnci:caseinfo>
  <lnci:decisiondate year="2001"/>
   </lnci:caseinfo>
   <lnci:caseref ID="cr000366" status="unval">
  <lnci:reporter value="NSWCCR"/>
  <lnci:volume num="22"/>
  <lnci:page num="238"/>
   </lnci:caseref>
 </lnci:case>
 <lnci:content>
  <emph typestyle="it">Betts v Prisk Contractors Pty Ltd</emph>
  (2001) 22 NSWCCR 238; [2001] NSWCC 146
 </lnci:content>
</lnci:cite>
```

SOURCE XML: ci:cite/searchtype="BOOK-REF"

```
  <ci:cite searchtype="BOOK-REF">
          <ci:lawrev>
           <ci:lawrevref ID="cr003268" spanref="cr003268-001">
            <ci:lawrevlocator>
```

```
                    <ci:publicationname normpubcode="BCB"/>
                    <ci:volume num="3"/>
                    <ci:issue>
                     <ci:date year="1985"/>
                    </ci:issue>
                    <ci:page num="86"/>
                  </ci:lawrevlocator>
                 </ci:lawrevref>
               </ci:lawrev>
               <ci:content>
                <citefragment searchtype="BOOK-CITE-REF">
                 <ci:span spanid="cr003268-001">(1985) 3 BCB 86</ci:span>
                </citefragment>
               </ci:content>
      </ci:cite>
```

Target XML

```
   <lnci:cite>
           <lnci:lawrev>
            <lnci:lawrevref ID="cr003268">
             <lnci:lawrevlocator>
              <lnci:publicationname normpubcode="BCB"/>
              <lnci:volume num="3"/>
              <lnci:issue>
               <lnci:date year="1985"/>
              </lnci:issue>
              <lnci:page num="86"/>
             </lnci:lawrevlocator>
            </lnci:lawrevref>
           </lnci:lawrev>
     <lnci:content>(1985) 3 BCB 86</lnci:content>
   </lnci:cite>
```

SOURCE XML: ci:cite/searchtype="SUMM-CASE-REF"

```
<ci:cite searchtype="SUMM-CASE-REF">
<ci:case>
```

```
<ci:caseref ID="cref00000048" spanref="cspan00000048">
<ci:reporter value="FCR"/>
<ci:volume num="1"/>
<ci:edition><ci:date year="1985"/></ci:edition>
<ci:page num="856"/>
</ci:caseref>
</ci:case>
<ci:content><ci:span spanid="cspan00000048">[1985] 1 F.C. 856</ci:span></ci:content>
</ci:cite>
```

Target XML

```
<lnci:cite>
<lnci:case>
<lnci:caseref ID="cref00000048">
<lnci:reporter value="FCR"/>
<lnci:volume num="1"/>
<lnci:edition><lnci:date year="1985"/></lnci:edition>
<lnci:page num="856"/>
</lnci:caseref>
</lnci:case>
<lnci:content>[1985] 1 F.C. 856</lnci:content>
</lnci:cite>
```

SOURCE XML: ci:cite/searchtype="BODY-CASE-REF"

```
<ci:cite searchtype="BODY-CASE-REF">
<ci:case>
<ci:caseref ID="cref00000047" spanref="cspan00000047">
<ci:reporter value="OEAB"/>
<ci:edition><ci:date year="1993"/></ci:edition>
<ci:refnum num="55"/>
</ci:caseref>
</ci:case>
<ci:content><ci:span spanid="cspan00000047">[1993] O.E.A.B. No. 55</ci:span>
</ci:content>
</ci:cite>
```

Target XML

```
<lnci:cite>
<lnci:case>
<lnci:caseref ID="cref00000047">
<lnci:reporter value="OEAB"/>
<lnci:edition><lnci:date year="1993"/></lnci:edition>
<lnci:refnum num="55"/>
</lnci:caseref>
</lnci:case>
<lnci:content>[1993] O.E.A.B. No. 55</lnci:content>
</lnci:cite>
```

Source XML: ci:pinpoint

```
<ci:cite ID="I5DDT1GS2SF8P90080000400" normprotocol="lexsee" status="valid">
   <ci:agencydecision>
      <ci:decisionref ID="I5DDT1GS2SF8P90070000400">
         <ci:reporter normpubcode="4007" value=""/>
         <ci:ldi jumppage="1" kw="8197_1999_805*.1" page="805" pagesuffix="*" reporter="8197"
 volume="1999"/>
         <ci:volume num="1999"/>
         <ci:page num="805"/>
         <ci:pinpoint lastnum="2" num="1"/>
         </ci:decisionref>
   </ci:agencydecision>
   <ci:content>1999 SEC No-Act. LEXIS 805, 1-2</ci:content>
</ci:cite>
```

Target XML: Inci:pinpoint

```
<lnci:cite ID="I5DDT1GS2SF8P90080000400" normprotocol="lexsee" status="valid">
   <lnci:agencydecision>
      <lnci:decisionref ID="I5DDT1GS2SF8P90070000400">
         <lnci:reporter normpubcode="4007" value=""/>
         <lnci:ldi jumppage="1" kw="8197_1999_805*.1" page="805" pagesuffix="*"
 reporter="8197" volume="1999"/>
         <lnci:volume num="1999"/>
         <lnci:page num="805"/>
         <lnci:pinpoint lastnum="2" num="1"/>
      </lnci:decisionref>
   </lnci:agencydecision>
   <lnci:content>1999 SEC No-Act. LEXIS 805, 1-2</lnci:content>
</lnci:cite>
```

Exception: When _link_ is used as intra-document linking within _ci:content_.

If the _ci:content_ contains a _link_ child, the _link_ wrapper markup (not its content) shall be removed (omit tag and retain content) and the _link/@refpt_ value shall be moved to **lnci:cite/@citeref**.

SOURCE XML: ci:content/link

```
 <p>
      <pnum count="5">[5]</pnum>
      <refpt id="20023NZLR_113_p5" type="ext" />
      <text>A number of issues were raised on Bs behalf but may be summarised as follows:</
text>
      ...
   </p>
   …
   <ci:cite searchtype="CASE-REF">
      <ci:case>
         <ci:caseref ID="x20023NZLR_113-171" spanref="x20023NZLR_113-171-1">
            <ci:reporter value="nzar" country="nz" />
            <ci:edition>
               <ci:date year="2001" />
            </ci:edition>
            <ci:page num="598" />
         </ci:caseref>
      </ci:case>
      <ci:content>
```

```
            <citefragment searchtype="CASE-NAME-REF">
                <emph typestyle="it">Auckland District Law Society v Ford</emph>
            </citefragment>
            <citefragment searchtype="CASE-CITE-REF">
                <ci:span spanid="x20023NZLR_113-171-1">[2001] NZAR 598</ci:span>
            </citefragment>
            at para [
            <link refpt="20023NZLR_113_p5">5</link>
            ]
        </ci:content>
    </ci:cite>
```

Target XML

```
 <p>
        <ref:anchor id="nz_20023NZLR_113_p5" anchortype="global" />
        <desig value="5" inline="true">[5]</desig>
        <text>A number of issues were raised on Bs behalf but may be summarised as follows:</
text>
        ...
    </p>
    …
    <lnci:cite citeref="20023NZLR_113_p5">
        <lnci:case>
            <lnci:caseref ID="x20023NZLR_113-171">
                <lnci:reporter value="nzar" country="nz" />
                <lnci:edition>
                    <lnci:date year="2001" />
                </lnci:edition>
                <lnci:page num="598" />
            </lnci:caseref>
        </lnci:case>
        <lnci:content>
                <emph typestyle="it">Auckland District Law Society v Ford</emph>
                [2001] NZAR 598 at para [ 5  ]
        </lnci:content>
    </lnci:cite>
```

Source XML: ci:cite/@type="cite4thisdoc" (AU Journals/Newsitem)

```
 <jrnl:journalcite>
    <ci:cite type="cite4thisdoc">
        <ci:lawrev>
            <ci:lawrevref>
                <ci:lawrevlocator>
                    <ci:publicationname normpubcode="Aust Jnl of Corp Law"/>
                    <ci:volume num="15"/>
                    <ci:page num="185"/>
                </ci:lawrevlocator>
            </ci:lawrevref>
        </ci:lawrev>
        <ci:content>(2003) 15 Aust Jnl of Corp Law 185</ci:content>
    </ci:cite>
</jrnl:journalcite>
```

Target XML: lnci:cite/@type="cite4thisdoc" (AU Journals/Newsitem)

```
 <ref:cite4thisresource>
                <lnci:cite type="cite4thisdoc">
                    <lnci:lawrev>
                        <lnci:lawrevref>
                            <lnci:lawrevlocator>
                                <lnci:publicationname normpubcode="Aust Jnl of Corp Law"/>
                                <lnci:volume num="15"/>
                                <lnci:page num="185"/>
                            </lnci:lawrevlocator>
                        </lnci:lawrevref>
                    </lnci:lawrev>
                    <lnci:content>(2003) 15 Aust Jnl of Corp Law 185</lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>
            </ref:cite4thisresource>
```

Source XML: ci:cite/@type="legref" (NZ Regulation)

```
<glp:note>
    <p>
        <text>
            <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF" type="legref">
                    <ci:content>Compare: SR 1958/38 r 15Q</ci:content>
            </ci:cite>
        </text>
    </p>
</glp:note>
```

Target XML

```
<note>
    <bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>
                <lnci:cite>
                    <lnci:content>Compare: SR 1958/38 r 15Q</lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>
            </text>
        </p>
    </bodytext>
</note>
```

Changes

2015-09-15: Updated instruction to suppressed the attribute **@type** with value "**legref**" in target. Applicable on NZ Regulation and NZ Act from services [Webstar #6245139].

2015-03-17: An attribute **@inline** get added with **desig** element even when the source *pnum* is not having that attribute **@inline** Applicable on CA12 only.

2015-02-24: Example updated as per new rule an attribute **@inline** get added with **desig** element when the source *pnum* is not having that attribute **@inline**

2014-12-08: Addition of mapping for *ci:pinpoint* to **lnci:pinpoint** and example from US LPA content.

2013-12-30: Minor illustrative change. Added "(AU Journals/Newsitem)" to headings for last example to clarify that retention of *@type="cite4thisdoc"* is an exception for that content, as already described in narrative rules.

2013-05-01: Removed special rule for *ci:cite/ci:content/remotelink* which required suppression of *ci:cite/ci:content* tags. The elements are now retained and convert according to common rules.

2013-04-24: Added a mapping for *ci:procphrase* to **lnci:procphrase**.

2013-01-22: Instruction modified for the scenario *ci:cite/ci:content/remotelink* to indicate that the *ci:cite* and *ci:content* start-tags and end-tags (but not their content) are dropped.

2012-11-29: Updated instructions to drop all *@spanref*.

2012-09-18: Instruction and example added for handling of *ci:cite/@type="cite4thisdoc"* for AU Journals/Newsitem.

2012-09-11: Created.

8.3. *date* to **date** (id-CCCC-10275)

date becomes **date** comes with following attributes:

- *@month* becomes **@month** is between 01-12. Any numbers outside this range, do not output a **@month**.
- *@day* becomes **@day** is between 01-31. Any numbers outside this range, do not output **@day**.
- *@year* becomes **@year** is 4 digits in length. Any other lengths, do not output **@year**.

> **Note:** The format of the content of all **date** elements must be in 'YYYY-MM-DD'.

Source XML

```
<p>
 <text>The paragraph below is current to
  <emph typestyle="bf">
   <date day="11" month="05" year="2010">11 May 2010</date>
  </emph>
 </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
 <text>The paragraph below is current to
  <emph typestyle="bf">
   <date day="11" month="05" year="2010">11 May 2010</date>
  </emph>
 </text>
</p>
```

Populating the attribute @normdate

- If one or more of the three date values (year, month or day) are absent, then decision:decisiondate/@normdate should not be populated.
- The **@normdate** should be populated with the values of date elements within New Lexis.
- Using case:decisiondate as an example the ru: case:decisiondate/date/@year, case:decisiondate/date/@month and case:decisiondate/date/@day concatenated and separated by a single hyphen. The values of case:decisiondate/date/@month and case:decisiondate/date/@day should be padded with zeroes so that they are 2 digits.

📝 **Note:** The format of the content of all **date** elements must be in 'YYYY-MM-DD'.

Source XML

Source 1

```
    <admindecision:dates>
        <decision:fileddate  day="8" month="02" year="1989">
            <date-text>8/2/1989</date-text>
         </decision:fileddate>
    </admindecision:dates>
```

Source 2

```
  <decision:dates>
          <decision:decisiondate day="8" month="02" year="1989">
            <date-text>8/2/1989</date-text>
          </decision:decisiondate>
```

```
            </decision:dates>
```

Source 3

```
 <primlawinfo:primlawinfo>
     <primlawinfo:dates>
        <primlawinfo:effdate year="1961" month="06" day="22">
            <date-text>June 22, 1961</date-text>
        </primlawinfo:effdate>
      </primlawinfo:dates>
   </primlawinfo:primlawinfo>
```

Target XML

Target 1

```
    <admindecision:dates>
       <decision:fileddate  day="8" month="02" year="1989" normdate="1989-02-08">
   <date-text>8/2/1989</date-text>
 </decision:fileddate>
   </admindecision:dates>
```

Target 2

```
 <decision:decisiondate day="8" month="02" year="1989" normdate="1989-02-08">
  <date-text>8/2/1989</date-text>
 </decision:decisiondate>
```

Target 3

```
 <primlawinfo:dates>
  <primlawinfo:effdate year="1961" month="06" day="22" normdate="1961-06-22">
    <date-text>June 22, 1961</date-text>
  </primlawinfo:effdate>
 </primlawinfo:dates>
```
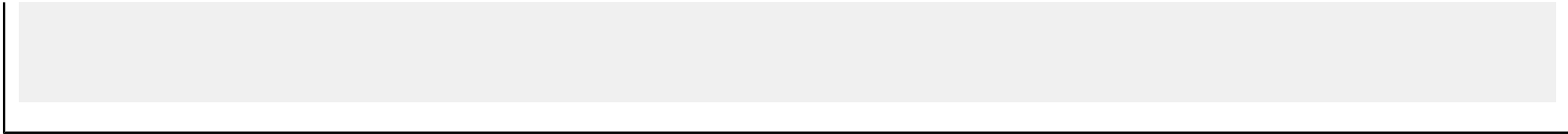
Changes

2013-03-08 Added instruction for @normdate attribute that falls on various NL date elements

8.4. desig

8.4.1. *desig* to `desig` (id-CCCC-10278)

desig becomes `desig`.

Optional attribute *@value* becomes **@value**.

Optional attribute *@inline* becomes **@inline**.

Drop any remaining attributes.

Please also see the instructions in *edpnum* regarding the occurrence of both *desig* and *edpnum* as sibling elements within the same parent element.

Source XML

```
<desig>
    <designum>2200002817</designum>
</desig>
```

Target XML

```
<desig>2200002817</desig>
```

Changes

8.4.2. *desig/desiglabel* to `desig` (id-CCCC-10279)

desig/desiglabel becomes `desig`.

When combining *desiglabel* and *designum* the whitespace between should be retained. E.g "Part " and "1   " **becomes** "Part 1   ".

For UK Streams: If source does not have whitespace between, then insert single space. If contents of source elements are wrapped in *emph* then space is required at end of label content or start of number content; if neither space present, insert single space at end of label content.

> **Note:** The element *refpt* should be suppressed

Source XML 1: retain space

```
<desig searchtype="PART-NUM">
    <desiglabel><refpt type="ext" id="A2008L1_PART_1"/>Part </desiglabel>
    <designum>1   </designum>
</desig>
```

Target XML 1: retain space

```
<desig>Part 1   </desig>
```

Source XML 2: insert space

```
<desig>
    <desiglabel>Division</desiglabel>
    <designum>12</designum>
</desig>
```

Target XML 2: insert space

```
<desig>Division 12</desig>
```

Source XML 3: insert space within emph

```
<desig>
    <desiglabel><emph typestyle="bf">Section</emph></desiglabel>
    <designum><emph typestyle="bf">15<emph typestyle="it">(a)</emph></emph></designum>
</desig>
```

Target XML 3: insert space within emph

(space inserted at end of emph holding label content)

```
<desig><emph typestyle="bf">Section </emph><emph typestyle="bf">15<emph typestyle="it">(a)</
emph></emph></desig>
```

Changes

2013-09-19: Added rules to insert space between label and number when none present in source. Rule required for UK content. Immediately known to occur in UK06, UK07, and UK12. R4.5 Post Iterative Testing Issue 431. WebTeam # 236033.

2013-08-23: Removed **@value** from target example element **desig**, as it was decided, that if source element doesn't contain **@value** then target element **desig** will not contain **@value**.

2012-08-10: Added a note on the supression of element **refpt** within **desiglabel**

8.4.3. *desig/designum* **to** **desig** **(id-CCCC-10280)**

desig/designum becomes **desig**.

Source XML

```
<desig>
    <designum>2200002817</designum>
</desig>
```

Target XML

```
<desig>2200002817</desig>
```

Changes

8.5. *dispformula* **to** **formula** **(id-CCCC-10281)**

dispformula becomes **formula**

- *frac* becomes **frac**
  - *numer* becomes **numer** is the required child element for **frac**.
  - *denom* becomes **denom** is the required child element for **frac**.

Source XML

```
<dispformula>
```

```
        <frac>
            <numer>2 &times; P &times; (J &minus; A)</numer>
            <denom>J</denom>
        </frac>
    </dispformula>
```

Target XML

```
<formula>
    <frac>
        <numer>2 &#x00D7; P &#x00D7; (J &#x2212; A)</numer>
        <denom>J</denom>
    </frac>
</formula>
```

Changes

8.6. emph

8.6.1. *emph* to **emph** (id-CCCC-10316)

Instructions *[common element]*

emph becomes **emph**. **@typestyle** values are tokenized. These are given below:

- **@typestyle="bf"** bold.
- **@typestyle="biu"** bold, italic and underline.
- **@typestyle="bu"** bold underline.
- **@typestyle="caps"** capital characters.
- **@typestyle="dbl-un"** double underline.
- **@typestyle="grayscal"** grayscale.
- **@typestyle="hi"** highlighted.

- **@typestyle="ib"** italic and bold.
- **@typestyle="it"** italic.
- **@typestyle="iu"** italic underline.
- **@typestyle="ro"** roman.
- **@typestyle="smcaps"** small caps.
- **@typestyle="un"** underline.
- **@typestyle="inherit"** inherit.

Source XML

```
<emph typestyle="ro">(1)</emph>
```

Target XML

```
<emph typestyle="ro">(1)</emph>
```

Note: If **emph/emph** has the same **@typestyle** value then remove one **emph** element.

Changes

2013-01-08: Added note for handling **emph/emph** has the same **@typestyle** value.

2012-02-28: Added instructions for handling of ***case:judges/emph/@typestyle="smcaps"***.

2011-12-15: Created.

8.6.2. *emph* to omit *emph* start-tag and end-tag (id-CCCC-10314)

Instructions *[common element]*

When *emph* is inside *case:judges* and *@typestyle="smcaps"* then conversion need to omit *emph* tag.

Source XML

```
<case:judgment>
   <case:courtinfo>
      <case:judges>
           JUDGE M
           <emph typestyle="smcaps">c</emph>
           ELREA.
      </case:judges>
   </case:courtinfo>
   ...
</case:judgment>
```

Target XML

```
<courtcase:opinion>
   <courtcase:opinionby>
      JUDGE M
      c
      ELREA.
   </courtcase:opinion>
</courtcase:opinion>
```

Changes

2011-12-15: Created.

Added instructions for handling of *`case:judges/emph/@typestyle="smcaps"`*.

8.6.3. *heading/title/emph* to *heading/title* (id-CCCC-10313)

Instructions *[common element]*

heading/title/emph becomes *heading/title*. That is, the *emph* start-tag and end-tag (but not the content) are dropped, and the content becomes part of the target parent *title* element.

Source XML

```
<heading>
    <title>
        <emph typestyle="bf">Judgment</emph>
    </title>
</heading>
```

Target XML

```
<heading>
    <title>
Judgment
    </title>
</heading>
```

Source XML: For multiple *emph* elements

```
<heading>
  <title>
    <emph typestyle="bf">
      <emph typestyle="bf">
        Doc. 5.27 - Section 10(<emph typestyle="it"><emph typestyle="it">b</emph></emph>)
 &#x2014; Affidavit
```

```
            </emph>
        </emph>
    </title>
</heading>
```

Target XML

```
<heading>
  <title>Doc. 5.27 - Section 10(b) &#x2014; Affidavit</title>
</heading>
```

Source XML: Showing an `emph` that contains a child element

```
<heading>
    <title>
        <emph typestyle="bf">Non-residential building—(<ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF"
 status="invalid">
        <ci:sesslaw>
          <ci:sesslawinfo>
            <ci:sesslawnum num="1994_23a"/>
            <ci:hierpinpoint><ci:hierlev label="schedule" num="8"/></ci:hierpinpoint>
          </ci:sesslawinfo>
          <ci:sesslawref><ci:standardname normpubcode="UK_ACTS"/></ci:sesslawref>
        </ci:sesslaw>
        <ci:content>VATA 1994, Schedule 8, group 5</ci:content></ci:cite>, note 7A)</emph>
    </title>
</heading>
```

Target XML

```
<heading>
    <title>Non-residential building—(<lnci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF" status="invalid">
      <lnci:sesslaw>
        <lnci:sesslawinfo>
          <lnci:sesslawnum num="1994_23a"/>
          <lnci:hierpinpoint><lnci:hierlev label="schedule" num="8"/></lnci:hierpinpoint>
        </lnci:sesslawinfo>
        <lnci:sesslawref><lnci:standardname normpubcode="UK_ACTS"/></lnci:sesslawref>
      </lnci:sesslaw>
      <lnci:content>VATA 1994, Schedule 8, group 5</lnci:content></lnci:cite>, note 7A)</
title>
</heading>
```

Source XML: When source is having `emph` and `PCDATA` under `heading/title` than in that case the `emph` element get dropped from target and its content along with the PCDATA will be put directly under `title` element.

```
<heading>
    <title>
        <emph typestyle="it">R</emph>(on the application of Green) v Police Complaints
 Authority
            <fnr fnrtoken="d30e128" fntoken="d30e1108">13</fnr>
    </title>
</heading>
```

Target XML

```
<heading>
    <title>R (on the application of Green) v Police Complaints Authority
            <footnote-ref anchoridref="d30e128">
```

```
                        <ref:anchor id="d30e1108"/>
                            <label>13</label>
                    </footnote-ref>
            </title>
    </heading>
```

Changes

2015-03-18: When *heading\title* contains *emph* and *PCDATA* under it then from target the emph tags will dropped and it's content along with PCDATA content will be put directly under **title** element . Applicable to UK09 only.

2014-10-22: Added an example to explicitly show child elements of *emph* being retained. (R4.5 Content Issue List #1998)

2014-06-04: Clarified instructions and added an example to show multiple *emph* elements being handled.

2013-02-26: Created.

8.7. *footnotegrp* and *footnote* to **footnotegrp** and **footnote** (id-CCCC-10322)

Instructions *[common element]*

The source document has footnote references, footnotegrps and footnotes. In the NL schema, footnote references, footnotegrps and footnotes are tagged at the same location where they appear in the source document.

The **footnote** markup for NL schema as described below:

- The *footnotegrp/footnote* becomes **footnotegroup/footnote**

  The *footnotegrp/heading* becomes **footnotegroup/heading**.

  If *footnotegrp* is the child of *bodytext*, then it becomes **bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup**.

  If *footnotegrp* is the child of *leg:bodytext*, then it becomes **primlaw:bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup**.

  If *footnotegrp* is a child of *level/bodytext*, *level/bodytext* mapped with **seclaw:level/seclaw:bodytext** and **primlaw:level/primlaw:bodytext** in different content model. Then follow below listed instructions:

  – **Regulation: primlaw:level/primlaw:bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup**.
  – **Commentary, Form, Precedents and Textbooks: seclaw:level/seclaw:bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup** and **form:form/form:document/form:bodytext/form:p/form:text/footnotegroup**.

  If *footnotegrp* is a child of *case:judgments*, then it becomes **courtcase:opinions/footnotegroup**.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:judgmentbody`, then it becomes `courtcase:opinion/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:headnote`, then it becomes `courtcase:head/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:decisionsummary`, then it becomes `casesum:decisionsummary/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:factsummary`, then it becomes `casesum:editorialsummary/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:references`, then it becomes `ref:relatedrefs/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:typeofcase`, then it becomes `casesum:overview/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `p`, then it becomes `p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `glp:note`, then it becomes `note/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `blockquote`, then it becomes `blockquote/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `li`, then it becomes `listitem/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `pgrp`, then it becomes `pgrp/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:appendix`, then it becomes `appendix/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:consideredcases`, then it becomes `ref:relatedrefs/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `case:priorhist`, then it becomes `casehist:summary/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `note`, then it becomes `note/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `prelim`, then it becomes `courtcase:prelim/bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `catchwordgrp`, then it becomes `classify:classification classify:classitem/ classify:classitem-identifier/classify:classname/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `sigblock`, then it becomes `sigblock/p/text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `frm:body`, then it becomes `form:document/form:bodytext/form:p/form:text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `clause`, then it becomes `form:clause/form:bodytext/form:p/form:text/footnotegroup`.

If `footnotegrp` is a child of `frm:div`, then it becomes `form:div/form:bodytext/form:p/form:text/footnotegroup`.

- Create `footnote/ref:anchor` with `@id` and set `footnote/ref:anchor[@id]` to the value of `footnote[@fntoken]`.

  Note: `ref:anchor[@id]` that begins with a number must have an underscore added at start.

  Note:

  This note is applicable only to **UK footnotes with a value of "0" in** `footnote/@fntoken` (all content types within UK): For every `footnote[@fntoken="0"]`, a unique value should be placed in the target `ref:anchor/@id`. Numeric values in `ref:anchor/@id` must be prepended with "_". Any unique values are acceptable inside `ref:anchor/@id`, but the simplest solution is to start with `<ref:anchor`

`id="_1"/>` for the first footnote encountered and increment the value by 1 for each subsequent footnote (e.g. `<ref:anchor id="_1"/>`, `<ref:anchor id="_2"/>`, `<ref:anchor id="_3"/>`, etc.)

If the value of `ref:anchor/@id` is not "0", then it should be carried through to `ref:anchor/@id` as is.

- Drop attribute *@fnrtokens* and *@fntoken* from the *footnote* element, but note as described above that the source *footnote[@fntoken]* value is moved to the target `footnote/ref:anchor[@id]`
- Create `ref:returnreference/reflocator`.

  - **@anchoridref** is set to the id value of the first reference to this footnote. For example, `footnote/ref:anchor[@id="_1"]`, will use the value from `((//footnote-ref[@anchoridref="_1"])[1])/ref:anchor/@id`.

    📝 **Note:** If the return reference ID cannot be located, it is not necessary to create the `ref:returnreference`.

  - **@anchortype** is set to "local"
- *footnote/fnlabel* becomes `footnote/label`.
- *footnote/fnbody* becomes `footnote/bodytext`.

  - **Special Canada rule to suppress indent:** *footnote/fnbody/p[@indent]* becomes `footnote/bodytext/p`. That is, suppress *@indent* for all Canada streams. (Note that attribute *p[@i]* is also suppressed, as per General Markup rules for *p*).
- *footnote/@type* becomes `footnote/@role` unless the value of *footnote/@type* is "default" or "annotation", in which case *footnote/@type* is suppressed and `footnote/@role` is not generated.
- If *footnote/fnbody* contains *p/refpt* and the value of *refpt/@id* is the same as the value of *footnote/@fntoken*, then the *refpt* should be suppressed because a `ref:anchor` with the same value in `@id` is created as child of the target `footnote`
- If *footnote* appears without *fnr* the footnote contents should still be output as `footnote`.

The **fnr** markup for NL schema as described below:

- *fnr* becomes `footnote-ref`.
- *@fntoken* becomes `@anchoridref`.
- *@fnrtoken* becomes `footnote-ref/ref:anchor[@id]` the value must be unique.
- The *fnr* content becomes `label`
- *fnr/@id* becomes `footnote-ref/@xml:id`.

  📝 **Note:** All `xml:id` attributes that begin with a number must have an underscore added at start.

  📝 **Note:** `@anchoridref` that begins with a number must have an underscore added at start. Also apply other identifier data type format as used for `xml:id` and `ref:anchor/@id` (e.g. change colon to underscore).
- *fnr/@alt-label* should be suppressed from conversion because this attribute is already deprecated in the DTD itself.
- If input documents is having scenario *leg:bodytext/fnr* then it becomes `primlaw:bodytext/textitem/footnote-ref`.

Use the **matching criteria** below to ensure hyperlinks are working:

- Use the **@fnrtoken** attribute to match the source footnote reference indicated by **fnr** with the actual source footnote content contained in the **footnote**.
- If appears without **footnote** then conversion need to put the reference **(fnr)** in an xml comment along with this note: *footnote reference without footnote is a data error.*.
- If **fnr** is empty, then it should be suppressed.
- **Exceptional scenario for UK22CS:** Supress **@type="editorial"** attribute from **footnote** element in target.

> 📝 **Note:** This instruction should be revisited and possibly changed if "editorial" is actually used more appropriately in the future.

Source XML

```
<p>
        <pnum count="2">[2]</pnum>
        <refpt id="20101NZLR_297_p2" type="ext"/>
        <text>Part 2 of the Commerce Act prohibits various restrictive practices, namely
 practices
            substantially lessening competition,
            <fnr fnrtoken="fnr-20101NZLR_297-1" fntoken="fn-20101NZLR_297-1">1</fnr> price
 fixing
        </text>
    </p>
    ....
    <footnotegrp>
        <footnote fnrtokens="fnr-20101NZLR_297-1" fntoken="fn-20101NZLR_297-1">
            <fnlabel>1</fnlabel>
            <fnbody>
                <p>
                    <text>Sections 27 &#x2013; 29.</text>
                </p>
            </fnbody>
        </footnote>
    </footnotegrp>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
        <ref:anchor id="_20101NZLR_297_p2" anchortype="global"/>
        <desig value="2">[2]</desig>
```

```
        <text>Part 2 of the Commerce Act prohibits various restrictive practices, namely
practices
            substantially lessening competition,
            <footnote-ref anchoridref="fn-20101NZLR_297-1">
                <ref:anchor id="fnr-20101NZLR_297-1"/>
                <label>1</label>
            </footnote-ref>price fixing </text>
    </p>
    <footnotegroup>
        <footnote>
            <ref:anchor id="fn-20101NZLR_297-1"/>
            <ref:returnreference>
                <ref:locator anchoridref="fnr-20101NZLR_297-1" anchortype="local"/>
            </ref:returnreference>
            <label>1</label>
            <bodytext>
                <p>
                    <text>Sections 27 &#x2013; 29.</text>
                </p>
            </bodytext>
        </footnote>
    </footnotegroup>
```

Source xml: more than one footnote reference points at the same footnote

```
    <p>
      <table frame="all" pgwide="1">
          <tgroup cols="1" colsep="0" rowsep="0" align="left">
              <colspec colwidth="50*" colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"/>
              <tbody valign="top">
                  <row rowsep="0">
                      <entry morerows="0" colsep="0" rowsep="0">Except
                          for land and copyright, <fnr fntoken="PBEP.C5.FN51"
                              fnrtoken="PBEP.C5.FN51-R">51</fnr> equitable interests can be
                          created verbally. In undertaking an estate review, care must be
taken to
                          establish the scope of equitable rights that may be embedded in a
                          person&rsquo;s property at the time of review. The practitioner
must
```

```
                                       ensure that the existence and administration of those rights are
dealt
                                       with in accordance with the instruction of or legal obligations of
the
                                       client.</entry>
                           </row>
                     </tbody>
                </tgroup>
           </table>
           <text>
               <fnr fntoken="PBEP.C5.FN51" fnrtoken="PBEP.C5.FN51-R">51</fnr>
           </text>
      </p>
      <footnotegrp>
          <!-- Etc. -->
          <footnote fntoken="PBEP.C5.FN51" fnrtokens="PBEP.C5.FN51-R" type="default"
                 >
              <fnlabel>51</fnlabel>
              <fnbody>
                  <p>
                      <refpt type="ext" id="PBEP.C5.FN51"/><text>See Copyright Act 1968 (Cth)
<ci:cite
                                 searchtype="LEG-REF">
                            <ci:content>
                                   <remotelink refpt="IPCPY.CPA.CPA.S8"
                                       dpsi="0JVS" docidref="EFGH_9876" remotekey1="REFPTID"
                                       service="DOC-ID">ss 8</remotelink>
                            </ci:content></ci:cite> and
                            <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
                                   <ci:content>
                                       <remotelink
                                       refpt="IPCPY.CPA.CPA.S196" dpsi="0JVS"
docidref="EFGH_9876"
                                       remotekey1="REFPTID" service="DOC-ID"
                                   >196</remotelink>
                                   </ci:content>
                            </ci:cite>.
                      </text>
                  </p>
              </fnbody>
          </footnote>
      </footnotegrp>
```

Target xml: more than one footnote reference points at the same footnote

```
<p>
    <table frame="all" pgwide="1">
        <tgroup cols="1" align="left">
            <colspec colname="col1" colwidth="50&#x002A;"/>
            <tbody valign="top">
                <row>
                    <entry>Except for land and copyright,
                        <footnote-ref anchoridref="PBEP.C5.FN51">
                            <ref:anchor id="PBEP.C5.FN51-R"/>
                            <label>51</label>
                        </footnote-ref>
                        equitable interests can be created verbally. In
                        undertaking an estate review, care must be taken to establish the
 scope
                        of equitable rights that may be embedded in a person&#x2019;s property
                        at the time of review. The practitioner must ensure that the existence
                        and administration of those rights are dealt with in accordance with
 the
                        instruction of or legal obligations of the client.
                    </entry>
                </row>
            </tbody>
        </tgroup>
    </table>
    <text>
        <footnote-ref anchoridref="PBEP.C5.FN51">
            <ref:anchor id="PBEP.C5.FN51-R_1"/>
            <label>51</label>
        </footnote-ref>
    </text>
</p>
<footnotegroup>
    <footnote>
        <ref:anchor id="PBEP.C5.FN51"/>
        <ref:returnreference>
            <ref:locator anchoridref="PBEP.C5.FN51-R" anchortype="local"/>
        </ref:returnreference>
        <label>51</label>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>See Copyright Act 1968 &#x0028;Cth&#x0029;
                    <lnci:cite type="legislation">
```

```
                                    <lnci:content>
                                        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                                            <ref:content>ss 8</ref:content>
                                            <ref:locator anchoridref="IPCPY.CPA.CPA.S8">
                                                <ref:locator-key>
                                                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                                    <ref:key-value value="0JVS-EFGH_9876"/>
                                                </ref:locator-key>
                                            </ref:locator>
                                        </ref:crossreference>
                                    </lnci:content>
                                </lnci:cite> and <lnci:cite type="legislation">
                                    <lnci:content>
                                        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                                            <ref:content>196</ref:content>
                                            <ref:locator anchoridref="IPCPY.CPA.CPA.S196">
                                                <ref:locator-key>
                                                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                                    <ref:key-value value="0JVS-EFGH_9876"/>
                                                </ref:locator-key>
                                            </ref:locator>
                                        </ref:crossreference>
                                    </lnci:content>
                                </lnci:cite>. </text>
                    </p>
                </bodytext>
            </footnote>
    </footnotegroup>
```

Source xml: `fnr` appear without `footnote`

```
<case:factsummary>
        <p>
            <text>
                <fnr fntoken="1ald095fn2" fnrtoken="1ald095fn2-r">1</fnr> Crystal wine glasses
  sent
                on behalf of the applicant by post from Sydney to Melbourne were broken in
  transit.
                The glasses were packed in individual compartments in a box made of fairly
  flimsy
```

```
                    cardboard and were individually wrapped in tissue paper. There was no external
                    packaging to cushion the box and its contents against damage by impact. The
box was
                    marked Fragile. The applicant claimed compensation from the Australian Postal
                    Commission for the breakage of the glasses. His claim was refused on the basis
that
                    Postal by-law 292 precluded compensation where the goods damaged were not
adequately
                    wrapped to protect them in the ordinary course of transmission. The applicant
                    appealed to the Tribunal asserting that the marking Fragile on the goods
should have
                    indicated to the Commission that the goods had to be handled with care.
                </text>
            </p> …
        </case:factsummary>
```

Target xml: *fnr* appear without *footnote*

```
<casesum:summaries>
        <casesum:editorialsummar>
            <p>
                <text>
                    <!-- a footnote reference without footnote is a data error.
                        <fnr fntoken="1ald095fn2" fnrtoken="1ald095fn2-r">1</fnr>
                    -->
                    Crystal wine glasses sent on behalf of the applicant by post from Sydney
to
                    Melbourne were broken in transit. The glasses were packed in individual
                    compartments in a box made of fairly flimsy cardboard and were
individually
                    wrapped in tissue paper. There was no external packaging to cushion the
box and
                    its contents against damage by impact. The box was marked Fragile. The
applicant
                    claimed compensation from the Australian Postal Commission for the
breakage of
                    the glasses. His claim was refused on the basis that Postal by-law 292
precluded
                    compensation where the goods damaged were not adequately wrapped to
protect them
```

```
                              in the ordinary course of transmission. The applicant appealed to the
 Tribunal
                              asserting that the marking Fragile on the goods should have indicated to
 the
                              Commission that the goods had to be handled with care.
                </text>
            </p>
               …
        </casesum:editorialsummar>
      </casesum:summaries>
```

Source xml: *leg:bodytext/fnr* scenario

```
<leg:bodytext>
  <fnr fntoken="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD" fnrtoken="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD-R">*</fnr>
</leg:bodytext>
....
<footnotegrp>
  <footnote
     fntoken="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD"
     fnrtokens="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD-R"
     type="default">
     <fnlabel>*</fnlabel>
     <fnbody>
        <p><refpt type="ext" id="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD"/>
            <text> &copy; The State of Queensland (Queensland Civil and
                Administrative Tribunal) 2010. QCAT applications fees
                reproduced with the kind permission of the
                Queensland Civil and Administrative Tribunal. See <remotelink
                href="www.qcat.qld.gov.au" hrefclass="http" newwindow="YES">
                www.qcat.qld.gov.au</remotelink>
            </text>
        </p>
     </fnbody>
  </footnote>
</footnotegrp>
```

Target xml: *leg:bodytext/fnr* scenario

```
<primlaw:bodytext>
    <textitem>
        <footnote-ref anchoridref="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD">
            <ref:anchor id="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD-R"/>
            <label>*</label>
        </footnote-ref>
    </textitem>
</primlaw:bodytext>
<footnotegroup>
    <footnote>
        <ref:anchor id="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD"/>
        <ref:returnreference>
            <ref:locator anchoridref="CPQ.QCAT.QCATPD-R" anchortype="local"/>
        </ref:returnreference>
        <label>*</label>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text> &#x00A9; The State of Queensland
                (Queensland Civil and Administrative
                 Tribunal) 2010. QCAT applications fees reproduced with
                 the kind permission of the Queensland Civil and Administrative
                 Tribunal. See <url normval="http://www.qcat.qld.gov.au">
                 www.qcat.qld.gov.au</url>
                </text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </footnote>
</footnotegroup>
```

Source xml: *footnote/fnbody/p/refpt/@id* holds the same value as *footnote/@fntoken*

```
<p>
        <text>The purchaser's solicitor should be careful where a right to rescind arises in
 the
            purchaser's favour. In conveyancing matters, the solicitor's knowledge of the
 right to
```

```
                rescind or the facts giving rise to that right is imputed to the client. The
        solicitor's
                conduct may, if care is not taken, amount to an affirmation of the contract as
        still on
                foot or a termination of it, notwithstanding the client's ignorance.
                <fnr fnrtoken="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2-R" fntoken="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2">2</fnr>
            </text>
        </p>
        <!-- Etc. -->
        <footnote fnrtokens="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2-R" fntoken="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2" type="default">
            <fnlabel>2</fnlabel>
            <fnbody>
                <p>
                    <refpt id="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2" type="ext"/>
                    <text>
                        <ci:cite searchtype="CASE-REF">...</ci:cite>
                    </text>
                </p>
            </fnbody>
        </footnote>
```

Target xml: `footnote/fnbody/p/refpt` has been suppressed

```
    <p>
            <text>The purchaser's solicitor should be careful where a right to rescind arises in
     the
                purchaser's favour. In conveyancing matters, the solicitor's knowledge of the
     right to
                rescind or the facts giving rise to that right is imputed to the client. The
     solicitor's
                conduct may, if care is not taken, amount to an affirmation of the contract as
     still on
                foot or a termination of it, notwithstanding the client's ignorance.
                <footnote-ref anchoridref="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2">
                    <ref:anchor id="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2-R"/>
                    <label>2</label>
                </footnote-ref>
            </text>
        </p>
        <footnote>
```

```
        <ref:anchor id="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2"/>
        <ref:returnreference>
            <ref:locator anchoridref="CONN.DAR.11102.ANT2-R" anchortype="local"/>
        </ref:returnreference>
        <label>2</label>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>
                    <lnci:cite>...</lnci:cite>
                </text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </footnote>
```

Source xml: *leg:bodytext/footnotegrp* scenario

```
<leg:bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>
                (a) An oil discharge monitoring and control system approved by the
 Administration
                shall be fitted. In considering the design of the oil content meter to be
                incorporated in the system, the Administration shall have regard to the
                specification recommended by the Organization.
                <fnr fntoken="WA_ACT_1987-14_FN" fnrtoken="WA_ACT_1987-14_FN-R">*</fnr>
                ....
            </text>
        </p>
        <footnotegrp>
            <footnote fntoken="WA_ACT_1987-14_FN" fnrtokens="WA_ACT_1987-14_FN-R"
 type="default">
                <fnlabel>*</fnlabel>
                <fnbody>
                    <p>
                        <text align="left">
                            Reference is made to the Recommendation on International
                            Performance Specifications for Oily-Water Separating Equipment and
 Oil
                            Content Meters adopted by the Organization by Resolution
                            A.233(VII).
```

```
                        </text>
                    </p>
                </fnbody>
            </footnote>
        </footnotegrp>
    </leg:bodytext>
```

Target xml: *primlaw:bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup* scenario

```
<primlaw:bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>(a) An oil discharge monitoring and control system approved by the
 Administration
                shall be fitted. In considering the design of the oil content meter to be
                incorporated in the system, the Administration shall have regard to the
                specification recommended by the Organization.
                <footnote-ref anchoridref="WA_ACT_1987-14_FN">
                    <ref:anchor id="WA_ACT_1987-14_FN-R"/>
                    <label>*</label>
                </footnote-ref>
                ....
            </text>
        </p>
        <p>
            <text>
                <footnotegroup>
                    <footnote>
                        <ref:anchor id="WA_ACT_1987-14_FN"/>
                        <ref:returnreference>
                            <ref:locator anchoridref="WA_ACT_1987-14_FN-R" anchortype="local"/
>
                        </ref:returnreference>
                        <label>*</label>
                        <bodytext>
                            <p>
                                <text>
                                    <p align="left">
                                        <text>Reference is made to the Recommendation on
                                            International Performance Specifications for Oily-
Water
```

```
                                                        Separating Equipment and Oil Content Meters
 adopted by
                                                        the Organization by Resolution A.233(VII).
                                            </text>
                                        </p>
                                    </text>
                                </p>
                            </bodytext>
                        </footnote>
                    </footnotegroup>
                </text>
            </p>
    </primlaw:bodytext>
```

Source xml: ***bodytext/footnotegrp*** **scenario**

```
<bodytext>
        ...
        <entry colname="c1">Fair Work (State Referral and Consequential and Other
            Amendments) Act 2009 No 54
            <fnr fntoken="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1"
                fnrtoken="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1-R">*</fnr>
        </entry>
        <entry colname="c2">25 June 2009</entry>
        <entry colname="c3">Sch 14[1]&ndash;[11]: 1 July 2009</entry>
        ...
        <footnotegrp>
            <footnote fntoken="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1" fnrtokens="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1-R"
 type="default">
                <fnlabel>*</fnlabel>
                <fnbody>
                    <h>Editor's note:</h>
                    <p><refpt type="ext" id="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1"/>
                        <text><emph typestyle="bf">Please be aware that item 11, Schedule 14
 of this
                        Act provides the following:</emph>
                        </text>
                    </p>
                </fnbody>
            </footnote>
        </footnotegrp>
```

```
        </bodytext>
```

Target xml: *bodytext/p/text/footnotegroup* **scenario**

```
<bodytext>
        ...
        <entry colname="c1">Fair Work (State Referral and Consequential and Other
            Amendments) Act 2009 No 54
            <footnote-ref anchoridref="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1">
                <ref:anchor id="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1-R"/>
                <label>*</label>
            </footnote-ref>
        </entry>
        <entry colname="c2">25 June 2009</entry>
        <entry colname="c3">Sch 14[1]&ndash;[11]: 1 July 2009</entry>
        ....
        <p>
            <text>
                <footnotegroup>
                    <footnote>
                        <ref:anchor id="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1"/>
                        <ref:returnreference>
                            <ref:locator anchoridref="WRA.OL.ICAC06.FNT1-R"
 anchortype="local"/>
                        </ref:returnreference>
                        <label>*</label>
                        <bodytext>
                            <h>Editor's note:</h>
                            <p>
                                <text><emph typestyle="bf">Please be aware that item 11,
 Schedule 14
                                of this Act provides the following:</emph>
                                </text>
                            </p>
                        </bodytext>
                    </footnote>
                </footnotegroup>
            </text>
        </p>
    </bodytext>
```

Source xml: Canada only, suppress indent from *footnote/fnbody/p[@indent]*

```
<footnotegrp>
    <footnote fntoken="fn-1" fnrtokens="fnr-1">
        <fnlabel>1</fnlabel>
        <fnbody>
            <p i="2" indent="1st-line">
                <text>Decision...</text>
            </p>
        </fnbody>
    </footnote>
    ...
</footnotegrp>
```

Target xml: Canada only, suppress indent from *footnote/fnbody/p[@indent]*

```
<footnotegroup>
    <footnote>
        <ref:anchor id="fn-1"/>
        <ref:returnreference>
            <ref:locator anchoridref="fnr-1" anchortype="local"/>
        </ref:returnreference>
        <label>1</label>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>Decision...</text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </footnote>
    ...
</footnotegroup>
```

Changes

2016-02-29: Added note for handling **@type="editorial"** attribute. Applicable for UK22CS, RFA# 2762

2016-01-05: Added instructions for **footnotegrp** within **frm:div**. To generate **form:p/form:text** wrapper for target **footnotegroup**. Immediately affects UK12 but will apply to any stream if the use case occurs. RFA 2653.

2015-05-14: Added instructions for **footnotegrp** within **frm:body** and **clause**. To generate **form:p/form:text** wrapper for target **footnotegroup**. Immediately affects UK12 but will apply to any stream if the use case occurs. R4.5 Content Issues 2316 and 2317.

2014-06-02: Canada only. Added special rule to suppress indent from **footnote/fnbody/p[@indent]**. Applies immediately to all Canada streams. R4.5 Content Issue 1609.

2014-04-17: Added instruction for **footnotegrp** within **sigblock**. Specifies **p/text** wrapper for target **sigblock/p/text/footnotegroup**. Immediately affects UK12 but will apply to any stream if the use case occurs. Phase 6 UK discussion items 76 and 88.

2014-01-06: Updated target example for applying the rule of "deleting extraneous instances of @morerows, @colsep and @rowsep" in sample documents.

2013-10-02: Not a rule change. Cleaned up the note regarding the scenario when footnote/@fntoken has a value of "0" in an attempt to make the directions clearer.

2013-08-22: Not a rule change. Second target sample modified to remove attribute **lnci:cite[@citeref]** because value captured in descendant **ref:crossreference/ref:locator[@anchoridref]**. Ancillary/illustrative within this module. Change made to promote uniformity across samples.

2013-01-09: Added instruction note for handling of **footnote[@fntoken]** with value 0 for UK content types.

2012-11-05: Added instructions for handling of **footnotegrp** within **case:appendix**, **case:consideredcases**, **case:priorhist**, **note** and **prelim**.

2012-10-18: Added instructions for creating **footnote/ref:returnreference**.

2012-10-05: Added instructions for handling of **pgrp/footnotegrp**.

2012-10-03: Added standard note about **@anchoridref** format and fixed a few typos.

2012-09-18: Updated instructions for handling **form:form/form:document/form:bodytext/form:p/form:text/footnotegroup**.

2012-08-28: Added instructions for handling **footnotegrp** when it is a child of the following elements: **case:judgments**, **case:judgmentbody**, **case:headnote**, **case:decisionsummary**, **case:factsummary**, **case:references**, **case:typeofcase**, **p**, **glp:note**, **blockquote**, **li**, **catchwordgrp**

2012-08-28: Updated instructions for handling **level/bodytext/footnotegrp**.

2012-08-23: Updated sample containing **ci:content/remotelink** to add target **ref:crossreference**.

2012-08-23: Updated Notes that **@xml:id** and **ref:anchor@id** beginning with number should start with underscore, not country code

2012-08-14: Added instructions for handling **level/bodytext/footnotegrp**.

2012-08-14: Added instructions and example for handling **leg:bodytext/footnotegrp** and **bodytext/footnotegrp** scenario and renamed **footnotegrp** to **footnotegroup** according to schema.

2012-07-31: Updated the instructions for handling **footnotegrp** adding footnotegrp to footnotegrp instruction. Also updated samples to include footnotegrp wrapper elements where necessary

2012-07-06: Updated the instructions for handling **footnote/@type** with directions to supress **@type** when it has a value of "annotation".

2012-06-15: Removed the sample mapping for the scenario of **footnote** without a corresponding **fnr**.

2012-05-24: Removed the instructions for handling **footnote** without a corresponding **fnr**.

2012-05-11: Added note that the value of **footnote/@xml:id** should be prefixed with the lower case country code followed by an underscore.

2012-05-10: Updated the instructions for handling **footnote** without a corresponding **fnr**.

2012-05-10: Added instructions to suppress **fnr** when it is empty.

2012-05-07: Added instructions for handling the scenario when **footnote/fnbody/p/refpt/@id** holds the same value as **footnote/@fntoken**

2012-05-07: Instruction and example added for **leg:bodytext/fnr** scenario.

2012-05-04: Updated the instruction and example for handling - **fnr** appears without **footnote**.

2012-04-27: Added instruction for handling of **footnote/@type**, **fnr/@alt-label** and **fnr/id**.

2012-04-26: Added the instruction and example for handling - **fnr** appears without **footnote**.

2012-04-16: Added the instruction and example for handling, **footnote** appears without **fnr**.

2012-04-16: Added the instruction for handling of **footnotegrp/heading**.

2012-01-05: Add the instruction when more than one footnote reference points at the same footnote.

2011-12-21: **Fixed** instructions to indicate that the @fntoken value (not @fnrtokens) should be used to populate ref:anchor[@id].

2011-12-21: Several changes to clarify instructions.

2011-12-15: Created.

8.8. glp:note

8.8.1. *glp:note* to **note** (id-CCCC-10340)

glp:note becomes **note** and attribute *@notetype* becomes **notetype**. The children of *glp:note* are handled as follows:

- *glp:note/heading* becomes **note/heading**.
- *glp:note/refpt* becomes **note/ref:anchor**.
- Other children of *glp:note* should map to children of **note/bodytext**.

  Ex.

  – *glp:note/p* becomes **note/bodytext/p**.

- – *glp:note/pgrp* becomes **note/bodytext/pgrp**.
- – *glp:note/table* becomes **note/bodytext/table**.
- – *glp:note/h* becomes **note/bodytext/h**.
- – *glp:note/blockquote* becomes **note/bodytext/blockquote**.
- – *glp:note/page* becomes **note/bodytext/ref:page**.
- –

•

Source XML

```
<glp:note>
 <refpt id="257_ALR_1_1" type="ext"/>
</glp:note>
```

Target XML

```
<note>
 <ref:anchor id="au_257_ALR_1_1" anchortype="global"/>
</note>
```

Source XML

```
<glp:note notetype="warning">
<p><text>Editor's Note: This document contains the full text of sections 1 to 70 and the
 Schedule. The Appendices to the Act are found in a separate document. Please conduct a cite
 search for "S.B.C. 1999, c. 2" to obtain all relevant documents.Acts Affected: Adoption
 Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 5; Child, Family and Community Service Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 46;
 Environmental Assessment Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 119; Estate Administration Act, R.S.B.C.
 1996, c. 122;...</text></p>
</glp:note>
```

Target XML

```
<note notetype="warning">
<bodytext>
<p><text>Editor's Note: This document contains the full text of sections 1 to 70 and the
 Schedule. The Appendices to the Act are found in a separate document. Please conduct a cite
 search for "S.B.C. 1999, c. 2" to obtain all relevant documents.Acts Affected: Adoption
 Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 5; Child, Family and Community Service Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 46;
 Environmental Assessment Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 119; Estate Administration Act, R.S.B.C.
 1996, c. 122;...</text></p>
</bodytext>
</note>
```

Changes

2012-11-30: Added instruction for attribute handling of **glp:note**.

8.8.2. **glp:note** (id-CCCC-10341)

glp:note/blockquote/p/text/inlineobject[@filename='leg1.gif' or @filename='leg1.png'] indicates a LawNow legislation citation. It should be handled as follows:

- **glp:note** becomes **note** with **note/@notetype** set to "xref".
- Omit **blockquote**, but carry its content forward into **note/bodytext** (i.e. **glp:note/blockquote/p/text** becoems **note/bodytext/p/text**).
- Suppress **inlineobject** along with the **text** element that wraps it. If following the **text/inlineobject** is a **text** element containing the content **nbsp** then supress this element as well.

📝 **Note:** For additional information on the handling of **inlineobject** and **inlineobject** suppression , refer to *inlineobject* suppression list.

Source XML

```
<glp:note>
    <blockquote>
        <p>
```

```
            <text>
                <inlineobject type="image"
                              attachment="web-server"
                              filename="leg1.gif"/>
                    Legislation cited in [1.050] below. LawNow subscribers
                    click through for daily updates and historical versions.
            </text>
            <text> </text>
            <text>
                (CTH)
                  <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
                    <ci:content>
                        <remotelink refpt="CTH_ACT_2001-50"
                                    dpsi="005X"
                                    remotekey1="REFPTID"
                                    service="DOC-ID"
                                    docidref="ABCD_9876"
                                    alttext="Click to link to LawNow Legislation">
                            Corporations Act 2001
                        </remotelink> Pt 2A.2, s 114.
                    </ci:content>
                  </ci:cite>
            </text>
        </p>
    </blockquote>
</glp:note>
```

Target XML

```
<note notetype="xref">
    <bodytext>
     <p>
        <text>(CTH)
          <lnci:cite type="legislation" citeref="CTH_REG_1988-269">
            <lnci:content>
              <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
               <ref:locator anchoridref="CTH_ACT_2001-50">
                 <ref:locator-key>
                     <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                     <ref:key-value value="005X-ABCD_9876"/>
                 </ref:locator-key>
               </ref:locator>
```

```
            <ref:content>Corporations Act 2001</ref:content>
         </ref:crossreference> Pt 2A.2, s 114.
        </lnci:content>
      </lnci:cite>
     </text>
    </p>
   </bodytext>
 </note>
```

Changes

2013-03-01 Additional information was added for the handling of leg1.gif and leg1.png within an *`inlineobject`*.

2013-03-05 Example was added for *`inlineobject`* within target xml example.

2013-03-12 Updated the instructions to remove the contradictory addition of inlineobject within the output

2013-05-29 Corrected the file name for *`inlineobject`* in order to make it linkable.

2013-12-20 Corrected the target example (added ref:corssreference). WebTeam #5158742 - AU04. Applies generally to all LBUs and streams.

8.8.3. *`p/glp:note`* **to** `note` **(id-CCCC-10337)**

The conversion of *`p/glp:note`* varies depending on whether *`glp:note`* has any siblings:

- If *`glp:note`* doesn't have any siblings (i.e. *`glp:note`* is the only child of *`p`*), then *`p/glp:note`* becomes `note` (*`p`* is suppressed).
- If *`glp:note`* has siblings (i.e. *`glp:note`* is not the only child of *`p`*), then *`p`* becomes *`p`* or `form:p` (depending on context), *`glp:note`* becomes `note`, and `note` is a sibling of *`p`* or `form:p` (depending on context).

Source XML

```
<p>
 <glp:note>
  <p><text><emph typestyle="it"><emph typestyle="it">Note 1</emph> If a form is approved under
 s 15 for this provision, the form
must be used.</emph></text></p>
 </glp:note>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<note>
 <bodytext>
  <p><text><emph typestyle="it"><emph typestyle="it">Note 1</emph> If a form is approved under
 s 15 for this provision, the form must be used.</emph></text></p>
 </bodytext>
</note>
```

Changes

8.8.4. *level/heading/glp:note* **to** `seclaw:level/seclaw:prelim/note` **(id-CCCC-10334)**

level/heading/glp:note becomes `seclaw:level/seclaw:prelim/note` with `seclaw:prelim` following **heading**.

If there are multiple *glp:note* elements inside *level/heading*, all **note** elements are placed in a single `seclaw:prelim`, which follows **heading**.

Source XML

```
<level id="ABCA_CHAP5.SGM_ABCA.CHAP5.PT5-1.S414" leveltype="para0" subdoc="true"
     toc-caption="[5.414] Acquisition of shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme or
 contract approved by majority &#x2014; Annotations to section 414">
    <heading searchtype="COMMENTARY">
        <edpnum><refpt id="ABCA.CHAP5.PT5-1.S414" type="ext"/>[5.414] </edpnum>
        <title><ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
            <ci:content><remotelink dpsi="006K" refpt="ACLL.CL.S414" remotekey1="REFPTID"
 service="DOC-ID">Acquisition of shares of shareholders dissenting
                from scheme or contract approved by majority &#x2014; Annotations to
 section 414</remotelink></ci:content>
        </ci:cite></title>
        <glp:note>
            <p>
                <text><emph typestyle="ro">[Current to July 2010]</emph></text>
            </p>
        </glp:note>
    </heading>
    <level id="ABCA_CHAP5.SGM_ABCA.CHAP5.PT5-1.S414-1" leveltype="subpara0" subdoc="true" toc-
caption="Key principles">
        ...
```

```
      </level>
      ...
 </level>
```

Target XML

```
<seclaw:level xml:id="ABCA_CHAP5.SGM_ABCA.CHAP5.PT5-1.S414" leveltype="topic"
 includeintoc="true"
     alternatetoccaption="[5.414] Acquisition of shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme
 or contract approved by majority &#x2014; Annotations to section 414">
     <ref:anchor id="ABCA.CHAP5.PT5-1.S414" anchortype="global"/>
     <heading>
         <desig>[5.414]</desig>
         <title>
             <lnci:cite type="legislation">
                 <lnci:content>
                     <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                         <ref:content>Acquisition of shares of shareholders dissenting from
 scheme or contract approved by majority &#x2014;
                              Annotations to section 414</ref:content>
                         <ref:locator anchoridref="ACLL.CL.S414">
                             <ref:locator-key>
                                 <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                 <ref:key-value value="006K-ACLL.CL.S414"/>
                             </ref:locator-key>
                         </ref:locator>
                     </ref:crossreference>
                 </lnci:content>
             </lnci:cite>
         </title>
     </heading>
     <seclaw:prelim>
         <note>
             <bodytext>
                 <p>
                     <text>
                         <emph typestyle="ro">[Current to July 2010]</emph>
                     </text>
                 </p>
             </bodytext>
         </note>
     </seclaw:prelim>
```

```
      <seclaw:bodytext>
          <seclaw:level xml:id="ABCA_CHAP5.SGM_ABCA.CHAP5.PT5-1.S414-1" leveltype="topic"
  includeintoc="true" alternatetoccaption="Key principles">
          ...
          </seclaw:level>
          ...
      </seclaw:bodytext>
  </seclaw:level>
```

Changes

2013-08-22: Not a rule change. Target sample modified to remove attribute `lnci:cite[@citeref]` because value captured in descendant `ref:crossreference/ref:locator[@anchoridref]`. Ancillary/illustrative within this module. Change made to promote uniformity across samples.

8.8.5. *leg:comntry/level/glp:note* to `primlaw:excerpt/primlaw:level/annot:annotations/annot:annotation-grp[@grptype="COMMENTARY"]/annot:annotation/bodytext/note` (id-CCCC-10331)

leg:comntry/level/glp:note becomes `primlaw:excerpt/primlaw:level/annot:annotations/annot:annotation-grp[@grptype="COMMENTARY"]/annot:annotation/bodytext/note`.

The value of `note/@notetype` is set to "xref".

Changes

8.8.6. *leg:comntry/level/level/glp:note* to `primlaw:excerpt/primlaw:level/annot:annotations/annot:annotation-grp[@grptype="COMMENTARY"]/annot:annotation/annot:annotationlevel/annot:bodytext/note` (id-CCCC-10332)

leg:comntry/level/level/glp:note becomes `primlaw:excerpt/primlaw:level/annot:annotations/annot:annotation-grp[@grptype="COMMENTARY"]/annot:annotation/annot:annotationlevel/annot:bodytext/note`.

The value of `note/@notetype` is set to "xref".

Changes

8.8.7. *leg:heading/glp:note* to `primlaw:level/note` (id-CCCC-10333)

leg:heading/glp:note becomes `primlaw:level/note` with `note` placed after `heading`.

Source 1 XML

```
<leg:level id="CPSA.RSL.DAS05.SCH1"><leg:level-vrnt leveltype="schedule"
 searchtype="LEGISLATION SCHEDULE" subdoc="false"
    toc-caption="SCHEDULE 1 RELATED AMENDMENTS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS">
    <leg:heading>
        <desig searchtype="SCH-NUM">
            <designum><refpt id="CPSA.RSL.DAS05.SCH1" type="ext"/>SCHEDULE 1</designum>
        </desig>
        <title searchtype="SCH-TITLE">RELATED AMENDMENTS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS</title>
        <glp:note>
            <h>Editor's note:</h>
            <p>
                <text>Only Pt 6, the transitional provisions, is reproduced in the service.</
text>
            </p>
        </glp:note>
    </leg:heading>
    ...
</leg:level>
```

Target 1 XML

```
<primlaw:level xml:id="CPSA.RSL.DAS05.SCH1" leveltype="schedule" toc-caption="SCHEDULE 1
 RELATED AMENDMENTS AND TRANSITIONAL
    PROVISIONS" subdoc="false">
    <heading>
        <desig>SCHEDULE 1</desig>
        <title>RELATED AMENDMENTS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS</title>
    </heading>
    <note>
        <bodytext>
            <h>Editor's note:</h>
            <p>
                <text>Only Pt 6, the transitional provisions, is reproduced in the service.</
text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
```

```
            </note>
        ...
    </primlaw:level>
```

For AU04 only

If **_leg:heading_** contains following siblings of **_glp:note_**, create a new **primlaw:level** as the following sibling to the **primlaw:level** containing **note**, and populate it as follows:

- Create the same attributes on the following sibling **primlaw:level** as the one with the note, except the value of **@includeintoc** is always 'false'.
- Convert the siblings following **_glp:note_** to **heading/*** as described elsewhere in this document.

Source 2 XML

```
<leg:level id="AUE.CML.EA95.S141">
    <leg:level-vrnt searchtype="LEGISLATION SECT" subdoc="false"
        leveltype="sect"
        toc-caption="[s 141] s 141 Criminal proceedings: standard of proof">
        <leg:levelinfo>
            <leg:levelstatus isrepealed="false" ln.user-displayed="false"/>
            <docinfo:authorattribution>
                <contrib ln.user-displayed="false">Judge G Bellew and J K
                    Arthur</contrib>
            </docinfo:authorattribution>
        </leg:levelinfo>
        <leg:heading inline="true">
            <edpnum>
                <refpt id="AUE.CML.EA95.S141" type="ext"/>[s 141]</edpnum>
            <title searchtype="SECT-TITLE">Criminal proceedings: standard of
                proof</title>
            <glp:note>
                <h>Comparison Point Vic</h>
                <p>
                    <text>
                        <emph typestyle="ro">Victoria uses &#x201C;accused&#x201D; in
                            place of &#x201C;defendant&#x201D; throughout this
                            section.</emph>
                    </text>
                </p>
            </glp:note>
            <desig searchtype="SECT-NUM">
```

```
                    <designum>141</designum>
                </desig>
            </leg:heading>
            <leg:levelbody>
                <leg:level id="AUE.CML.EA95.S141.1">
                    <leg:level-vrnt searchtype="LEGISLATION SUBSECT" leveltype="subsect">
                        <leg:levelinfo>
                            <leg:levelstatus isrepealed="false" ln.user-displayed="false"/>
                        </leg:levelinfo>
                        <leg:heading inline="true">
                            <desig>
                                <designum>
                                    <refpt id="AUE.CML.EA95.S141.1" type="ext"/>(1)</designum>
                            </desig>
                        </leg:heading>
                        <leg:levelbody>
                            <leg:bodytext>
                                <p>
                                    <text>In a criminal proceeding, the court is not to find the
                                        case of the prosecution proved unless it is satisfied that
                                        it has been proved beyond reasonable doubt.</text>
                                </p>
                            </leg:bodytext>
                        </leg:levelbody>
                    </leg:level-vrnt>
                </leg:level>
                <!-- .... -->
            </leg:levelbody>
        </leg:level-vrnt>
    </leg:level>
```

Target 2 XML

```
    <primlaw:level alternatetoccaption="[s 141] s 141 Criminal proceedings: standard of proof"
  includeintoc="true" leveltype="section">
        <ref:anchor anchortype="global" id="AUE.CML.EA95.S141"/>
        <heading inline="true">
            <altdesig>[s 141]</altdesig>
            <title>Criminal proceedings: standard of proof</title>
        </heading>
```

```
        <primlaw:bodytext>
            <note>
                <bodytext>
                    <h>Comparison Point Vic</h>
                    <p>
                        <text>
                            <emph typestyle="ro">Victoria uses "accused" in place of
"defendant" throughout this section.</emph>
                        </text>
                    </p>
                </bodytext>
            </note>
        </primlaw:bodytext>
    </primlaw:level>
    <primlaw:level alternatetoccaption="[s 141] s 141 Criminal proceedings: standard of proof"
includeintoc="false" leveltype="section">
        <heading>
            <desig>141</desig>
        </heading>
        <primlaw:level leveltype="subsection">
            <ref:anchor anchortype="global" id="AUE.CML.EA95.S141.1"/>
            <heading inline="true">
                <desig>(1)</desig>
            </heading>
            <primlaw:bodytext>
                <p>
                    <text>In a criminal proceeding, the court is not to find the case of the
prosecution proved unless it is satisfied that it has been proved beyond reasonable doubt.</
text>
                </p>
            </primlaw:bodytext>
        </primlaw:level>
…
    </primlaw:level>
```

Changes

2016-03-08: (AU04 only) Added new section for converting heading markup following **`glp:note`**. Addresses WS6034981.

8.8.8. *text/glp:note* to `text/inlinenote` (id-CCCC-10339)

- If *glp:note* is the child of *text* then *glp:note* becomes **inlinenote** with attribute **@notetype="editor-note"**

Source XML

```
<p>
   <text>
     <glp:note>
         <p nl="0">
             <text>[Editor's note: Figure 1 could not be reproduced online. Please
contact Quicklaw Customer Service at 1-800-387-0899 or service@quicklaw.com and request
the following document: 07aeub57Figure1.doc]</text>
         </p>
     </glp:note> A number of area residents expressed opposition to the proposed wells, as
 described below.
   </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
   <text>
     <inlinenote notetype="editor-note">
         [Editor's note: Figure 1 could not be reproduced online.
Please contact Quicklaw Customer Service at 1-800-387-0899 or service@quicklaw.com and
request the following document: 07aeub57Figure1.doc]
     </inlinenote> A number of area residents expressed opposition to the proposed wells, as
 described below.
   </text>
</p>
```

Changes

8.8.9. *emph/glp:note* to `emph/inlinenote` (id-CCCC-10329)

- If *glp:note* is the child of *emph* then *glp:note* becomes **inlinenote** with attribute **@notetype="editor-note"**

Source XML

```
<p indent="1st-line">
  <text>
    <emph typestyle="bf">
      <glp:note>
         <p>
          <text>
[Editor's note: Appendix A could not be reproduced online. Please contact Quicklaw Customer
Service at 1-800-387-0899 or service@quicklaw.com and request the following document:
07bcl217.doc.]</text>
        </p>
    </glp:note>
  </emph>
 </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p indent="1st-line">
  <text>
    <emph typestyle="bf">
      <inlinenote notetype="editor-note">
[Editor's note: Appendix A could not be reproduced online. Please contact Quicklaw Customer
Service at 1-800-387-0899 or service@quicklaw.com and request the following document:
07bcl217.doc.]
    </inlinenote>
  </emph>
 </text>
</p>
```

Changes

8.9. *heading* to `heading` (id-CCCC-10349)

heading becomes `heading`. The attributes of *heading* are handled as follows:

- *heading/@inline* becomes `heading/@inline`. The valid values for `@inline` are:

  – "true"
  – "false"

- *heading/@align* becomes `heading@align`. The valid values for `@align` are:

  – "left"
  – "right"
  – "center"

- *heading/@searchtype* should be suppressed.

> **Note:** Conversion should not create consecutive `heading` elements. When 2 or more sibling source elements map to `heading`, the data should be merged into a single `heading` element unless this would interfere with content ordering.

Source XML

```
<heading align="center">
 <title>Consideration</title>
</heading>
```

Target XML

```
<heading align="center">
   <title>Consideration</title>
</heading>
```

Source XML

```
<heading inline="false">
 <title>Summary</title>
</heading>
```

Target XML

```
<heading inline="false">
    <title>Summary</title>
</heading>
```

Changes

2013-03-06: Removed instructions/rules for exceptional desig scenario and deprecated attribute **@followstitle**.

8.10. inlineobject

8.10.1. *inlineobject* to `ref:inlineobject` (id-CCCC-10369)

Instructions *[common element]*

If the *inlineobject* *is not* a diagram or picture illustrating textual material (e.g. a minor icon or symbol that is not otherwise suppressed), *inlineobject* becomes `ref:inlineobject`.

- Create `ref:locator` and describe as:
  - Create `ref:locator-key` and describe as:
    - › Create `ref:key-name` with `@name="object-key"`. This line is hard coded.
    - › Create `ref:key-value` with `@value`, as follows:
      - If *inlineobject[@smi]* is present, then `@value` is copied from *inlineobject[@filename]*.

- If *`inlineobject[@smi]`* is not present, then **`@value="X-Y-Z"`**, where X is LNI, Y is SMI, and Z is filename. LNI and SMI(retreived from CSSM) values are added by **"Workflow Generic Image Handlers"**. The last component "Z" is copied from *`inlineobject[@filename]`*.
  - If *`inlineobject[@smi]`* is not present, conversion program should pass *`inlineobject[@filename]`* value to **"Generic Image Handler"** as is and **"Generic Image Handler"** will do conversion of filename value as noted above. **Conversion of filename replaces underscore, blank, and period with hyphen.**
  - Create **`ref:locator-params`** and describe as:

    › Create **`proc:param[@name]`** and **`proc:param[@value]`** pairs as follows:

      - **`proc:param[@name="componentseq"]`** with the attribute **`@value="1"`**. This line is hard coded.
      - **`proc:param[@name="object-type"]`** with the attribute **`@value="image"`** if the extension of *`inlineobject[@filename]`* is either of these values (.jpg, .gif, .png, .tiff and .bmp).
      - **`proc:param[@name="object-smi"]`** with the attribute **`@value`**. The **`@value`** value is from *`inlineobject[@smi]`*. If *`inlineobject[@smi]`* is not present, obtain SMI from CSSM. This **`@value`** assignment is done by conversion program.
- The other attributes of *`inlineobject`* are handled as follows:

  - *`inlineobject/@height`* becomes **`ref:inlineobject/@height`**.
  - *`inlineobject/@width`* becomes **`ref:inlineobject/@width`**.
  - *`inlineobject/@attachment`* should be suppressed.
  - *`inlineobject/@key`* should be suppressed.

Note:

In the case of icons or other boilerplate images, the *`inlineobject`* shall usually be suppressed from conversion and a corresponding product requirement should be created with instructions to instantiate the image on retrieval based on information/semantic markup in the document. This will sometimes include additional attributes being added to target elements created from parent source elements (such as **`ref:crossreference`** from *`remotelink`*).

Usually, any icons encountered from the list below should be suppressed. These files should be suppressed for both *.gif and *.png file types.

- 1.gif
- 2.gif
- 3.gif
- 4.gif
- 5.gif
- IconSignalPositive.gif
- IconSignalNegative.gif
- IconSignalNeutral.gif
- IconSignalPossibleNegative.gif
- IconSignalCiteInfoOnly.gif
- cbcc.gif
- leg1.gif

- mb.gif
- au_repealed.gif
- au_exclaim.gif

Use cases where the LBU feels the product requirement cannot be met if the markup is completely suppressed shall be handled case-by-case, and as usual additional topics will contain specific instructions for these scenarios that override the instructions in this note.

Source XML. Source @smi present

```
<p>
    <text>
        <inlineobject type="image"
                      smi="98765"
                      attachment="ln-server"
                      filename="3S3J-WW80-003F-W39R-00000-00-98765-importantIcon.gif" />
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML. Source @smi present

```
<p>
    <text>
        <ref:inlineobject>
            <ref:locator>
                <ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                    <ref:key-value value="3S3J-WW80-003F-W39R-00000-00-98765-importantIcon"/>
                </ref:locator-key>
                <ref:locator-params>
                    <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                    <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/>
                    <proc:param name="object-smi" value="98765"/>
                </ref:locator-params>
                </ref:locator>
        </ref:inlineobject>
    </text>
</p>
```

Source XML. Source @smi not present

```
<p>
    <text>
        <inlineobject type="image"
                      attachment="ln-server"
                      filename="importantIcon.gif" />
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML. Source @smi not present

```
<p>
    <text>
        <ref:inlineobject>
            <ref:locator>
                <ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                    <ref:key-value value="X-Y-importantIcon"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI
 values obtained from CSSM -->
                </ref:locator-key>
                <ref:locator-params>
                    <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                    <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values:
 "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                    <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value assignment is
 done by conversion program -->
                </ref:locator-params>
            </ref:locator>
        </ref:inlineobject>
    </text>
</p>
```

Changes

2015-11-16: Added instruction for `inlineobject/@key` to be suppressed.

2014-07-08: Not a rule change. Clarification added to note regarding suppression of `inlineobject` when `inlineobject/@filename` contains certain values.

2013-05-24: Updated instruction for handling of inlineobject when **smi** is present and some of the verbiage is changed.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

2013-05-02: Some of the verbiage is changed and updated target example to if the SMI is present then a `ref:inliineobject/@status` attribute is set to "valid".

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-03-13: Removed the value **leg1.png** and added the statement "These files should be suppressed for both *.gif and *.png file types" was added.

2013-03-12: Added an additional value of **leg1.png**to the `inlineobject`suppression list

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-02-08: Updated intsructions and examples per project requirement.

2012-11-30: Created .

8.10.2. `inlineobject` to `figure/ref:inlineobject` (id-CCCC-10368)

Instructions *[common element]*

If the `inlineobject` *is* a diagram or picture illustrating textual material (e.g. not a minor icon or symbol), `inlineobject` becomes `figure/ref:inlineobject`.

📝 **Note:** When `inlineobject` is a child of `verbatim` then conversion should suppress `proc:nl` from before and after of `figure` element in the target. For more clarification see Example: 3.

Source XML 1: Source @smi present

```
<p>
    <text>
        <inlineobject type="image"
                      smi="98765"
                      attachment="ln-server"
                      filename="3S3J-WW80-003F-W39R-00000-00-98765-xmp6.gif" />
```

```
        </text>
    </p>
```

Target XML 1: Source @smi present

```
<p>
    <text>
        <figure>
            <ref:inlineobject>
                <ref:locator>
                    <ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                        <ref:key-value value="3S3J-WW80-003F-W39R-00000-00-98765-xmp6"/>
                    </ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:locator-params>
                        <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                        <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/>
                        <proc:param name="object-smi" value="98765"/>
                    </ref:locator-params>
                    </ref:locator>
            </ref:inlineobject>
        </figure>
    </text>
</p>
```

Source XML 2: Source @smi not present

```
<p>
    <text>
        <inlineobject type="image"
                      attachment="ln-server"
                      filename="sch2.gif" />
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML 2: Source @smi not present

```
<p>
    <text>
        <figure>
            <ref:inlineobject>
                <ref:locator>
                    <ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                        <ref:key-value value="X-Y-sch2"/>    <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI
 values obtained from CSSM -->
                    </ref:locator-key>
                <ref:locator-params>
                    <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                    <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values:
 "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                    <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/>     <!-- This @value assignment is
 done by conversion program -->
                </ref:locator-params>
                </ref:locator>
            </ref:inlineobject>
        </figure>
    </text>
</p>
```

Source XML 3: <nl/> before and after <inlineobject>

```
<p>
    <text>
        <verbatim verbatimclass="future">
            ...
            <nl/> 26. Each of the provisions of the Act listed in
            Column A of the<nl/> Table to this section is amended in the manner specified for
            the<nl/> provision in Column B of the Table.<nl/>
            <inlineobject filename="SO13_18FT-0001.jpg" type="image" attachment="ln-server"/
><nl/>
```

```
            <inlineobject filename="SO13_18FT-0002.jpg" type="image" attachment="ln-server"/
><nl/>
            <inlineobject filename="SO13_18FT-0003.jpg" type="image" attachment="ln-server"/
><nl/>
            SOLICITORS ACT<nl/>
            <nl/> 27. (1) Section 1 of the Solicitors Act is amended by striking<nl/> out "If
 a
            person, unless a party to the proceeding, commences" at the<nl/> beginning and
            substituting "Subject to subsection (2), if a person<nl/> commences".<nl/>
        </verbatim>
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML 3: <nl/> before and after <inlineobject>

```
<p>
    <text>
        <verbatim verbatimclass="future">
            ...
            <proc:nl/> 26. Each of the provisions of the Act listed in
            Column A of the<proc:nl/> Table to this section is amended in the manner specified
 for
            the<proc:nl/> provision in Column B of the Table.

            <figure>
                <ref:inlineobject>
                    <ref:locator>
                        <ref:locator-key>
                            <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                            <ref:key-value value="X-Y-SO13_18FT-0001"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI
 and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                        </ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:locator-params>
                            <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                            <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable
 values: "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                            <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value
 assignment is done by conversion program -->
                        </ref:locator-params>
                    </ref:locator>
                </ref:inlineobject>
            </figure>
            <figure>
                <ref:inlineobject>
```

```
                        <ref:locator>
                            <ref:locator-key>
                                <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                                <ref:key-value value="X-Y-SO13_18FT-0002"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI
 and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                            </ref:locator-key>
                            <ref:locator-params>
                                <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                                <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable
 values: "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                                <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value
 assignment is done by conversion program -->
                            </ref:locator-params>
                        </ref:locator>
                    </ref:inlineobject>
                </figure>
                <figure>
                    <ref:inlineobject>
                        <ref:locator>
                            <ref:locator-key>
                                <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                                <ref:key-value value="X-Y-SO13_18FT-0003"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI
 and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                            </ref:locator-key>
                            <ref:locator-params>
                                <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                                <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable
 values: "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                                <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value
 assignment is done by conversion program -->
                            </ref:locator-params>
                        </ref:locator>
                    </ref:inlineobject>
                </figure>
                SOLICITORS ACT<proc:nl/>
                <proc:nl/> 27. (1) Section 1 of the Solicitors Act is amended by striking<proc:nl/
> out "If a
                person, unless a party to the proceeding, commences" at the<proc:nl/> beginning
 and
                substituting "Subject to subsection (2), if a person<proc:nl/>
 commences".<proc:nl/>
            </verbatim>
        </text>
</p>
```

Changes

2014-10-13: Added note and example to suppress `proc:nl` from before and after of `figure/inlineobject` when it comes inside `verbatim` element.

2013-05-24: Updated target example, "when **smi** is present".

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

2013-05-02: Updated target example to if the SMI is present then a `ref:inliineobject/@status` attribute is set to "valid".

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2012-11-30: Moved full conversion instruction to new base topic `inlineobject` to `ref:inlineobject`. This topic now specific to `figure/ref:inlineobject` mapping.

2012-10-26: Changed to reflect recent requirements for attachment-type links.

8.10.3. `h/inlineobject` to `figure/ref:inlineobject` (id-CCCC-10362)

`h/inlineobject` becomes `figure/ref:inlineobject`. The attributes of `h` are handled as follows:

- `h/@align` becomes `figure/@align`.

Source XML showing `inlineobject` occurring in `h`

```
<leg:levelbody>
    <leg:bodytext>
        <h align="center">
            <inlineobject type="image" filename="CTH_ACT_2001-65_PIC030.gif" attachment="ln-
server"/>
        </h>
    </leg:bodytext>
</leg:levelbody>
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:bodytext>
    <figure align="center">
        <ref:inlineobject>
            <ref:locator>
                <ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                    <ref:key-value value="X-Y-CTH-ACT-2001-65-PIC030"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI
 and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                </ref:locator-key>
                <ref:locator-params>
                    <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                    <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values:
 "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                    <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value assignment is
 done by conversion program -->
                </ref:locator-params>
            </ref:locator>
        </ref:inlineobject>
    </figure>
</primlaw:bodytext>
```

Changes

2012-10-26: Updated ref:locator markup in Target sample.

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

8.10.4. *emph/inlineobject* to `figure/ref:inlineobject` (id-CCCC-10359)

emph/inlineobject becomes `figure/ref:inlineobject`.

Source XML showing *inlineobject* occurring in *emph*

```
<p>
    <text>
        <emph typestyle="it">
            <inlineobject type="image" filename="SA_ACT_1984-3_PIC2.gif" attachment="ln-
server"/>
        </emph>
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
    <text>
        <figure>
            <ref:inlineobject>
                <ref:locator>
                    <ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                        <ref:key-value value="X-Y-SA-ACT-1984-3-PIC2"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI
 and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                    </ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:locator-params>
                        <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                        <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values:
 "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                        <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value assignment
 is done by conversion program -->
                    </ref:locator-params>
                </ref:locator>
            </ref:inlineobject>
        </figure>
    </text>
</p>
```

When source is having emph followed by inlineobject inside base:h element *h/emph/inlineobject*than in Target it should Map with and becomes **emph/ref:inlineobject**.

```
<h>
    <emph typestyle="bf">Table 2 Estimation of regression coefficients using the SUR model
        <inlineobject type="image" mimetype="image/gif"
 filename="JFRC_2005_Vol13_Issue2_May_167_1.gif" />
    </emph>
</h>


Becomes

 <emph typestyle="bf">Table 2 Estimation of regression coefficients using the SUR model
    <ref:inlineobject>
              <ref:locator>
                  <ref:locator-key>
                      <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                      <ref:key-value value="X-Y-JFRC_2005_Vol13_Issue2_May_167_1"/> <!-- X
 and Y are LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                  </ref:locator-key>
                  <ref:locator-params>
                      <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                      <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values:
 "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                      <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value assignment
 is done by conversion program -->
                  </ref:locator-params>
              </ref:locator>
        </ref:inlineobject>
</emph>
```

When source is having emph followed by another emph of same typestyle and then followed by inlineobject *sup/emph/emph/inlineobject*than in Target it should drop one emph and the followed *emph/inlineobject* should directly Map it with and becomes **sup/emph/ref:inlineobject**.

```
<row>
    <entry>
        <sup>
            <emph typestyle="it">
                <emph typestyle="it">
```

```
                              <inlineobject type="image" mimetype="image/gif"
 filename="ALE_2014_Vol16_Issue2_Sep_433_1.gif" />
                        </emph>
                </emph>
            </sup>
        </entry>
        <entry>(1)</entry>
</row>


Becomes


<row>
    <entry>
        <sup>
            <emph>
                <ref:inlineobject>
                    <ref:locator>
                        <ref:locator-key>
                            <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                            <ref:key-value value="X-Y-ALE_2014_Vol16_Issue2_Sep_433_1"/> <!--
 X and Y are LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                        </ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:locator-params>
                            <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                            <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable
 values: "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                            <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value
 assignment is done by conversion program -->
                        </ref:locator-params>
                    </ref:locator>
                </ref:inlineobject>
            </emph>
        </sup>
    </entry>
</row>
```

When source is having **leg:comntry/level/bodytext/heading/title/emph/inlineobject** then it becomes **annot:annotations/ annot:annotation-grp/annot:annotation/bodytext/h/emph/ref:inlineobject**.

```
<leg:comntry searchtype="ANNOTATIONS">
    <level leveltype="comm30">
        <bodytext>
```

```
                            <heading searchtype="ANNOTATIONS">
                                <title>
                                    <emph typestyle="bf">
                                        <inlineobject type="image" mimetype="image/gif"
 filename="img8d4.gif" />NOTES
                                    </emph>
                                </title>
                            </heading>
                    </bodytext>
            </level>
</leg:comntry>

Becomes

<annot:annotations>
    <annot:annotation-grp grptype="COMMENTARY">
        <annot:annotation>
            <bodytext>
                <h>
                    <emph typestyle="bf"><ref:inlineobject>
                        <ref:locator>
                            <ref:locator-key>
                                <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                                <ref:key-value value="X-Y-img8d4"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI and
 SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                            </ref:locator-key>
                            <ref:locator-params>
                                <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                                <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable
 values: "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                                <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value
 assignment is done by conversion program -->
                            </ref:locator-params>
                        </ref:locator>
                    </ref:inlineobject>NOTES</emph>
                </h>
            </bodytext>
        </annot:annotation>
    </annot:annotation-grp>
</annot:annotations>
```

Changes

2012-10-26: Updated ref:locator markup in Target sample.

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

2015-06-18: When source is having emph followed by inlineobject inside base:h element *`h/emph/inlineobject`* than in Target it should Map it like **`emph/ref:inlineobject`** as emph containing text under it.

2015-07-21: When Inlineobject is followed by two emph elements of same typestyle then from Target we should drop the one emph element and the followed *`emph/inlineobject`* should mapped with **`figure/ref:inlineobject`** in Target. applicable to UK09 only RFA #2354.

2015-07-24: When Inlineobject is followed by two emph elements of same typestyle *`sup/emph/emph/inlineobject`* then from Target we should drop the one emph element and the followed *`emph/inlineobject`* should mapped with **`emph/ref:inlineobject`** in Target. applicable to UK09 only RFA #2354.

2015-08-12: Added instruction and example for *`leg:comntry/level/bodytext/heading/title/emph/inlineobject`*, Applicable on UK07, R4.5 issue # 2364.

8.10.5. *`sub/inlineobject`* to `figure/ref:inlineobject` (id-CCCC-10365)

`sub/inlineobject` becomes **`figure/ref:inlineobject`**. Suppress *`sub`* from conversion.

Source XML

```
<text>
    The various language versions of that phrase use the terms
    'adscribirse' (Spanish), 'tages sammen' (Danish), 'angehängt'
    (German),
    '<sub>
        <inlineobject type="image" mimetype="image/gif"
        filename="img1c4e.gif"/>
    </sub>'
    (Greek), 'added on'
    (English), 'rattachée' (French), 'collegato' (Italian), 'gevoegd
    bij' (Dutch), 'ligado' (Portuguese), 'yhteydessä' (Finnish) and
    'läggas samman' (Swedish).
</text>
```

Target XML

```
<text>
    The various language versions of that phrase use the terms
    'adscribirse' (Spanish), 'tages sammen' (Danish), 'angehängt'
    (German),
    '<figure>
        <ref:inlineobject>
            <ref:locator>
                <ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                    <ref:key-value value="X-Y-img1c4e"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values
 obtained from CSSM -->
                </ref:locator-key>
                <ref:locator-params>
                    <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                    <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values:
 "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                    <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value assignment is
 done by conversion program -->
                </ref:locator-params>
            </ref:locator>
        </ref:inlineobject>
    </figure>'
    (Greek), 'added on'
    (English), 'rattachée' (French), 'collegato' (Italian), 'gevoegd
    bij' (Dutch), 'ligado' (Portuguese), 'yhteydessä' (Finnish) and
    'läggas samman' (Swedish).
</text>
```

Changes

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

8.10.6. *glp:note/inlineobject* to (id-CCCC-10361)

Instructions *[common element]*

glp:note/inlineobject becomes **glp:note**. *inlineobject* is suppressed in this scenario.

Source XML showing *inlineobject* occurring within *glp:note*

```
<level id="CFN_ADM.SGM_CFN.ADM.C1.120-65" leveltype="prec" toc-caption="120.65 Form 11:
 Preliminary act &mdash; (To be used where loss of, or damage to or by, a single ship)"
 subdoc="true">
<glp:note>
<blockquote>
<hrule/>
<p><text><inlineobject type="image" attachment="web-server" filename="leg1.gif"/> Legislation
 cited in the paragraph below. LawNow subscribers click through for daily updates and
 historical versions.</text>
<text> </text>
<text>(CTH) <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
<ci:content><remotelink refpt="CTH_REG_1988-269" dpsi="005X" docidref="ABCD_1234"
 remotekey1="REFPTID" service="DOC-ID" alttext="Click to link to LawNow Legislation">
 Admiralty Rules 1988</remotelink> Paragraph 25(2)(a), r 25, Form 11.</ci:content>
</ci:cite>
</text></p>
</blockquote>
</glp:note>
<heading searchtype="FORM">
<desig searchtype="FORM-NUM">
<designum>
<refpt type="ext" id="CFN.ADM.C1.120-65"></refpt>120.65</designum>
</desig>
<title searchtype="FORM-TITLE">Form 11: Preliminary act &mdash; (To be used where loss of, or
 damage to or by, a single ship)</title>
</heading>
<bodytext searchtype="FORM">
.....
.....
</bodytext>
```

```
</level>
```

Target XML

```
<form:form xml:id="CFN_ADM.SGM_CFN.ADM.C1.120-65">
<ref:anchor id="CFN.ADM.C1.120-65" anchortype="global"/>
<note notetype="xref">
<bodytext>
<blockquote>
<p><text>Legislation cited in the paragraph below. LawNow subscribers click through for daily
 updates and historical versions.</text>
<text>&#x00A0;</text>
<text>(CTH) <lnci:cite type="legislation" citeref="CTH_REG_1988-269">
<lnci:content>
<ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
 <ref:content>Admiralty Rules 1988</ref:content>
 <ref:locator anchoridref="CTH_REG_1988-269">
 <ref:locator-key>
 <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
 <ref:key-value value="005X-ABCD_1234"/>
 </ref:locator-key>
 </ref:locator>
</ref:crossreference> Paragraph 25(2)(a), r 25, Form 11.</lnci:content>
</lnci:cite></text></p>
</blockquote>
</bodytext>
</note>
<form:document annotated="false" official="false" typeofdoc="unnamed">
<heading>
<desig>120.65</desig>
<title>Form 11: Preliminary act &#x2014; (To be used where loss of, or damage to or by, a
 single ship)</title>
</heading>
<form:bodytext>
.....
.....
</form:bodytext>
</form:document>
</form:form>
```

Source XML showing *inlineobject* occurring after a *glp:note* within *figure*

```
<blockquote>
    <figure>
        <glp:note>
            <h>(MAB PROGRAMME STRUCTURE)</h>
        </glp:note>

        <inlineobject type="image" attachment="ln-server" filename="pbep-g00121.gif"/>
    </figure>
</blockquote>
```

Target XML showing *inlineobject* occurring after a *glp:note* within *figure*

```
<figure>
    <note>
        <bodytext>
            <h>(MAB PROGRAMME STRUCTURE)</h>
        </bodytext>
    </note>
    <ref:inlineobject>
        <ref:locator>
            <ref:locator-key>
                <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                <ref:key-value value="X-Y-pbep-g00121"/> <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values
 obtained from CSSM -->
            </ref:locator-key>
            <ref:locator-params>
                <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values: "image";
 (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value assignment is done
 by conversion program -->
            </ref:locator-params>
        </ref:locator>
    </ref:inlineobject>
```

```
        </figure>
```

Changes

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

8.10.7. *dispformula/inlineobject* to *formula/ref:inlineobject* (id-CCCC-10358)

dispformula/inlineobject becomes **formula/ref:inlineobject**.

Source XML showing *inlineobject* occurring in *dispformula*

```
<p>
    <text>
        <dispformula>
            <inlineobject type="image" attachment="ln-server" filename="g0146031.gif"/>
        </dispformula>
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
    <text>
        <formula>
            <ref:inlineobject>
                <ref:locator>
                    <ref:locator-key>
```

```
                        <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                        <ref:key-value value="X-Y-g0146031"/>   <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI
   values obtained from CSSM -->
                    </ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:locator-params>
                        <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                        <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values:
   "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                        <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/>    <!-- This @value
   assignment is done by conversion program -->
                    </ref:locator-params>
                </ref:locator>
            </ref:inlineobject>
        </formula>
    </text>
</p>
```

Changes

2012-10-26: Updated ref:locator markup in Target sample.

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

8.10.8. *p/blockquote/inlineobject* to *p/figure/ref:inlineobject* (id-CCCC-10363)

p/blockquote/inlineobject becomes *p/figure/ref:inlineobject*.

Note: If *inlineobject* in this context contains sibling elements (other children of *blockquote*), do not complete this instruction. Instead, complete *p/blockquote/inlineobject (with siblings) to p/text/blockquote/p/text/ref:inlineobject id-CCCC-10530*

Source XML showing *inlineobject* occurring in *blockquote*

```
<leg:levelbody>
```

```
        <leg:bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>The value of ...</text>
                <blockquote>
                    <inlineobject type="image" filename="TAS_ACT_1987-13_HIGH-PENAM07.tiff"
 attachment="ln-server"/>
                </blockquote>
                <text>where &ndash;</text>
            </p>
        </leg:bodytext>
    </leg:levelbody>
```

Target XML showing _inlineobject_ occurring in _blockquote_

```
<primlaw:bodytext>
    <p>
        <text>The value of ...</text>
        <figure>
            <ref:inlineobject>
                <ref:locator>
                    <ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                        <ref:key-value value="X-Y-TAS-ACT-1987-13-HIGH-PENAM07"/> <!-- X and Y
 are LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                    </ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:locator-params>
                        <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                        <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values:
 "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp, .tiff)-->
                        <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/> <!-- This @value assignment
 is done by conversion program -->
                    </ref:locator-params>
                </ref:locator>
            </ref:inlineobject>
        </figure>
    </p>
</primlaw:bodytext>
```

Changes

2012-10-26: Updated ref:locator markup in Target sample.

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

2013-05-08: Added note to use a different instruction if *`inlineobject`* contains siblings.

2015-12-08: Added '.tiff' to the list of allowable values for *`proc:param[@name="object-type"]/@value="image"`*.

8.10.9. *bodytext/inlineobject* to `bodytext/p/text/figure/ref:inlineobject` (id-CCCC-10354)

bodytext/inlineobject becomes `bodytext/p/text/figure/ref:inlineobject`.

Source XML

```
<bodytext>
    <inlineobject type="image" attachment="ln-server" filename="elb31.gif"/>
    <p>
        <text>The European Court of Justice also found that contracting out arrangements could
 fall under the Directive...</text>
    </p>
    ...
</bodytext>
```

Target XML

```
<bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>
                <figure>
```

```
                        <ref:inlineobject>
                            <ref:locator>
                                <ref:locator-key>
                                    <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
                                    <ref:key-value value="X-Y-elb31"/>  <!-- X and Y are LNI and
    SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                                </ref:locator-key>
                                <ref:locator-params>
                                    <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                                    <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable
    values: "image"; (from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
                                    <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/>        <!-- This
    @value assignment is done by conversion program -->
                                </ref:locator-params>
                            </ref:locator>
                        </ref:inlineobject>
                    </figure>
                </text>
        </p>
        <p>
            <text>The European Court of Justice also found that contracting out arrangements
    could fall under the Directive...</text>
        </p>
        ...
    </bodytext>
```

Changes

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

8.11. l

8.11.1. *l* to `list` (id-CCCC-10372)

Instructions *[common element]*

l becomes `list`. The child *li* becomes `listitem`. `bodytext` is the required child element for `listitem`. The child *lilabel* becomes `label`.

Nested lists, when a *li* contains a *l* element, the mapping should appear as follows: create `list/listitem/bodytext` followed by a *list* within the *bodytext* element.

Source XML

```
<l>
  <li>
   <lilabel>
    <emph typestyle="ro">(1)</emph>
   </lilabel>
   <p>
  <text>The plaintiffs&#x2019; application is dismissed.</text>
   </p>
 </li>
 <li>
   <lilabel>
    <emph typestyle="ro">(2)</emph>
   </lilabel>
   <p>
  <text>The plaintiffs pay the defendant&#x2019;s costs, including each appearance in the
 court, as taxed, if not agreed.</text>
   </p>
 </li>
</l>
```

Target XML

```
<list>
```

```
<listitem>
<label>
  <emph typestyle="ro">(1)</emph>
</label>
<bodytext>
 <p>
  <text>The plaintiffs&#x2019; application is dismissed.</text>
 </p>
</bodytext>
</listitem>
<listitem>
<label>
  <emph typestyle="ro">(2)</emph>
</label>
<bodytext>
 <p>
  <text>The plaintiffs pay the defendant&#x2019;s costs, including each appearance in the
court, as taxed, if not agreed.</text>
 </p>
</bodytext>
 </listitem>
</list>
```

Nested list Source(l/li/l)

```
      <l>
    <li>
      <lilabel>&#x2022;</lilabel>
      <p>
        <text>the health and safety of workers who are:</text>
      </p>
    </li>
    <li>
      <l>
        <li>
          <lilabel>&#x25E6;</lilabel>
          <p>
            <text>engaged by the person conducting the business or undertaking;</text>
          </p>
        </li>
```

```
            </l>
          </li>
          ...
```

Nested list Target (list/listitem/bodytext/list)

```
    <list>
      <listitem>
        <label>&#x2022;</label>
        <bodytext>
        <p>
          <text>the health and safety of workers who are:</text>
        </p>
        </bodytext>
      </listitem>
      <listitem>
         <bodytext>
           <list>
             <listitem>
                <label>&#x25E6;</label>
                <bodytext>
                  <p>
                   <text>engaged by the person conducting the business or undertaking;</
text>
                  </p>
                </bodytext>
             </listitem>
           </list>
         </bodytext>
      </listitem>
      ...
```

Changes

2014-01-16: Added mapping instruction for nested lists.

8.11.2. *lilabel/fnr* to `label/footnote` (id-CCCC-10321)

lilabel/fnr becomes `label/footnote`

Source XML having lilabel/fnr:

```
        <li id="AFL.FL.FLA75.S31.1.C">
            <lilabel>
                <refpt id="AFL.FL.FLA75.S31.1.C" type="ext"/>
                <fnr fnrtoken="AFL.FL.FLA75.S31.1.C.FTN1-R"
 fntoken="AFL.FL.FLA75.S31.1.C.FTN1">*</fnr>(c)
            </lilabel>
            . . .
        </li>
```

Target XML

```
<listitem>
    <ref: anchor id=" AFL.FL.FLA75.S31.1.C " anchortype="global"/>
    <bodytext>
        ...
    </bodytext>
    <label>(c)
        <footnote>
            <ref:anchor id="AFL.FL.FLA75.S31.1.C.FTN1" anchortype="global"/>
            <label>*</label>
            <bodytext>
                ....
            </bodytext>
        </footnote>
    </label>
</listitem>
```

8.11.3. *li @level* to `listitem` (id-CCCC-10393)

When *li* has attribute *@level* then conversion need to suppress *@level*.

Source XML having li/@level

```
<l>
    <li level="1">
        <lilabel>(a)</lilabel>
            <p>
                <text>the day on which the person with the claim first knew,</text>
            </p>
    </li>
</l>
```

Target XML

```
<list>
    <listitem>
        <label>(a)</label>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>the day on which the person with the claim first
                    knew,</text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </listitem>
</list>
```

8.11.4. `l/glp:note` to `list/note` (id-CCCC-10336)

When `l` has 2 or more *consecutive* `glp:note` children, they should be mapped to a single **note** child of **list**. The content of each `glp:note` should be placed inside **note/bodytext**.

Source XML 4 - Multiple Consecutive `glp:note` Children of `l`

```
<l>
    ...
    <li>
        <lilabel>&#x2022;</lilabel>
        <p>
            <text>Estoppel &#x2013; if the true owner induces another to believe in a state of
 affairs and causes that other person to act on that
                belief to his or her detriment, the true owner will not be allowed to deny
that the state of affairs exists. In the context of sale of
                goods, this means that if the true owner knowingly allows a seller to
represent to a buyer that the seller has title to the goods and
                the buyer, believing the representation, purchases the goods from the seller,
the buyer will get title to the goods as against the
                true owner. If the true owner owes the buyer a duty of care to the buyer to
make the true owner&#x2019;s title to the goods known or
                apparent to the buyer, but breaches that duty and the buyer purchases the
goods from a seller who in fact has no title, the true owner
                might be estopped by negligence from asserting that ownership. Proving the
existence of the duty is usually very difficult.</text>
        </p>
    </li>
    <glp:note notetype="xref">
        <p nl="0">
            <text><emph typestyle="it">Big Rock Pty Ltd v Esanda Finance Corp Ltd </emph>10
WAR 259</text>
        </p>
    </glp:note>
    <glp:note notetype="xref">
        <p nl="0">
            <text><emph typestyle="it">Thomas Australia Wholesale Vehicle Trading Co Pty Ltd v
 Marac Finance Australia Ltd </emph>(1985) 3 NSWLR
                452</text>
        </p>
    </glp:note>
</l>
```

Target XML 4

```
<list>
```

```
    ...
    <listitem>
        <label>&#x2022;</label>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>Estoppel &#x2013; if the true owner induces another to believe in a
state of affairs and causes that
                other person to act on that belief to his or her detriment, the true owner
will not be allowed to deny
                that the state of affairs exists. In the context of sale of goods, this
means that if the true owner
                knowingly allows a seller to represent to a buyer that the seller has
title to the goods and the buyer,
                believing the representation, purchases the goods from the seller, the
buyer will get title to the goods
                as against the true owner. If the true owner owes the buyer a duty of care
to the buyer to make the true
                owner&#x2019;s title to the goods known or apparent to the buyer, but
breaches that duty and the buyer
                purchases the goods from a seller who in fact has no title, the true owner
might be estopped by negligence
                from asserting that ownership. Proving the existence of the duty is
usually very difficult.</text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </listitem>
    <note notetype="xref">
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text><emph typestyle="it">Big Rock Pty Ltd v Esanda Finance Corp Ltd </
emph>10 WAR 259</text>
            </p>
            <p>
                <text><emph typestyle="it">Thomas Australia Wholesale Vehicle Trading Co Pty
 Ltd v Marac Finance Australia Ltd
                </emph>(1985) 3 NSWLR 452</text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </note>
</list>
```

Changes

2013-11-10: Fixed title to correctly indicate mapping described. Not a rule change.

8.11.5. *l/@virtual-nesting* to `list` (id-CCCC-10398)

When *l* has attribute *@virtual-nesting* then it should be converted to real list nesting (mean's creating some parent nested list on basis of attribute value i.e. "@virtual-nesting='3'"). Drop *@virtual-nesting* and add n-1 list wrappers, where **n** is the value of *@virtual-nesting*. Please refer the below input and target markups for more clarification:

Source XML having l/@virtual-nesting

```
<l virtual-nesting="3">
    <li>
        <lilabel/>
        <p>
            <text><emph typestyle="bf">Unless the agreement provides otherwise...</emph></
text>
        </p>
    </li>
</l>
```

Target XML

```
<list>
    <listitem>
      <bodytext>
        <p>
          <list>
            <listitem>
              <bodytext>
                <p>
                  <list>
                    <listitem>
                      <bodytext>
                        <p><text><emph typestyle="bf">Unless the agreement provides
  otherwise...</emph></text></p>
                      </bodytext>
```

```
                                </listitem>
                            </list>
                        </p>
                    </bodytext>
                </listitem>
            </list>
        </p>
    </bodytext>
</listitem>
</list>
```

8.12. link

8.12.1. *link* to `ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]` (id-CCCC-10394)

link becomes `ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]` and children can be converted as follows:

- The attribute *link/@status* is always suppressed, it is never output to the target document.
- *link* content becomes `ref:marker`.
- Create `ref:locator` and describe as:
  - Create `ref:locator-key` and describe as:
    - › Create `ref:key-name` with `@name="attachment-key"`. This line is hard coded.
    - › Create `ref:key-value` with `@value`, as follows:
      - If *link[@smi]* is present, copy *link[@filename]* to `@value`
      - If *link[@smi]* is not present, then `@value="X-Y-Z"`, where X is LNI, Y is SMI, and Z is filename. LNI and SMI (retreived from CSSM) values are added by **"Workflow Generic Image Handlers"**. The last component "Z" is copied from *link[@filename]*.
      - If *link[@smi]* is not present, then conversion program should pass *link[@filename]* value to **"Workflow Generic Image Handler"** as is and "Workflow Generic Image Handler" will do conversion of filename value as noted above. **Conversion of filename replaces underscore, blank, and period with hyphen.**
  - Create `ref:locator-params` and describe as:
    - › `ref:locator-params` element contains locator parameters. It provides a parameter (identified as a name/value pair) passing mechanism for link services. Each parameter is expressed as a `@name` and `@value` pair in `proc:param` element. It is used to identify the attachment type and component sequence.
    - › Create `proc:param` with `@name` and `@value`. `@name` and `@value` are required attributes in `proc:param`.

› Three **proc:param[@name]** and **proc:param[@value]** pairs are described below:

- **proc:param[@name="componentseq"]** with the attribute **@value="1"**. This line is hard coded.
- **proc:param[@name="attachment-type"]** with the attribute **@value**. The **@value** value is from **link[@type]**. Allowable values: "image"; "PDF"; "spreadsheet"; "audio"; "HTML"; "video"; "hotdoc"; "wordprocess".
- **proc:param[@name="attachment-smi"]** with the attribute **@value**. The **@value** value is from *link[@smi]*. If *link[@smi]* is not present, obtain SMI from CSSM. This **@value** assignment is done by conversion program.

Source XML. Source @smi present

```
<link type="pdf" smi="98765" filename="xmpl-c1.pdf" status="valid">Download in PDF</link>
```

Target XML. Source @smi present

```
<ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
    <ref:marker role="label">Download in PDF</ref:marker>
    <ref:locator>
        <ref:locator-key>
            <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
            <ref:key-value value="xmpl-c1"/>
        </ref:locator-key>
        <ref:locator-params>
            <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
            <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
            <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value="98765"/>
        </ref:locator-params>
    </ref:locator>              <p>2015-05-22: <ph id="change_20150522_JCG">Changed the
 instructions to indicate <sourcexml>link/@status</sourcexml> is always dropped and removed
 <targetxml>ref:lnlink/@status</targetxml> from target example. This is a very low-priority
 change and has been added for technical correctness, particularly with respect to new CIs.
 Existing scripts do not have to implement this change since <targetxml>ref:lnlink/@status</
targetxml> is ignored by LexisAdvance if it is present.</ph></p>

</ref:lnlink>
```

Source XML. Source @smi not present

```
<link type="pdf" filename="pbap-c1.pdf" status="valid">Download in PDF</link>
```

Target XML. Source @smi not present

```
<ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
    <ref:marker role="label">Download in PDF</ref:marker>
    <ref:locator>
        <ref:locator-key>
            <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
            <ref:key-value value="X-Y-pbap-c1"/>
            <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
        </ref:locator-key>
        <ref:locator-params>
            <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
            <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
            <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value=""/>
            <!-- @value populated with SMI obtained from CSSM -->
            <!-- This @value assignment is done by conversion program -->
        </ref:locator-params>
    </ref:locator>
</ref:lnlink>
```

Changes

2015-09-08: Minor XPATH correction in title to change **ref:lnlink/@service="ATTACHMENT"** to be **ref:lnlink[@service="ATTACHMENT"]**.

2015-05-22: Changed the instructions to indicate *link/@status* is always dropped and removed **ref:lnlink/@status** from target example. This is a very low-priority change and has been added for technical correctness, particularly with respect to new CIs. Existing scripts do not have to implement this change since **ref:lnlink/@status** is ignored by LexisAdvance if it is present.

2013-09-24: Not a rule change. Modified examples to illustrate when *@status* suppressed and when retained.

2013-08-21: Added instruction for when to suppress **@status**.

2013-05-24: Updated instruction for handling of link when **smi** is present and some of the verbiage is changed.

2013-05-02: Some of the verbiage is changed and updated target example to if the SMI is present then a **ref:lnlink/@status** attribute is set to "valid".

2013-05-01: Updated instructions and target example per latest Apollo markup.

2013-02-26: Updated target example per project requirement.

2012-10-26: Changed to reflect recent requirements for attachment-type links.

8.12.2. *link/@refpt* to **ref:lnlink/ref.locator/@anchoridref** (id-CCCC-10395)

If **link** only has the attribute **@refpt**, then the following instructions should be used:

- **link** becomes **ref:lnlink**.
- The content of **link** becomes **ref:marker**.
- Create **ref:locator** and populate the attribute **ref:locator/@anchoridref** with the value of **link/@refpt**.

> **Note:** **ref:locator/@anchoridref** that begins with a number must have an underscore added at start. Also apply other identifier data type format as used for **xml:id** and **ref:anchor/@id** (e.g. change colon to underscore).

> **Note:** If the link element source also includes a **@dpsi**, the attribute should be dropped.

Source XML: only attribute of *link* is *refpt*

```
<link refpt="x98-1174a2">page 324 line 46</link>
```

Target XML: only attribute of *link* is *refpt*

```
<ref:lnlink>
    <ref:marker>page 324 line 46</ref:marker>
    <ref:locator anchoridref="x98-1174a2"/>
</ref:lnlink>
```

📝 **Note:** **CA02-CC:** *emph* will be dropped in *link/emph*.

Changes

2014-11-24: Updated instruction for CA02-CC to drop *emph* in *link/emph*.

8.12.3. *bodytext/link* to *seclaw:bodytext/p/text/ref:lnlink* (id-CCCC-10248)

If *link* element occurs as direct child of *bodytext* then conversion need to move *ref:lnlink* as child of *p/text*, i.e, *bodytext/link* becomes *seclaw:bodytext/p/text/ref:lnlink*.

📝 **Note: Please note that, in Commentary-Form-Precedents element *bodytext* maps to *seclaw:bodytext*, *form:bodytext* and *pubfm:narrative* in different content models.**

Source XML : if element link is direct child of bodytext

```
<bodytext searchtype="FORM">
    <!-- ETC. -->
    <link type="pdf" filename="adm120-1.pdf">Download in PDF</link>
    <!-- ETC. -->
</bodytext>
```

Target XML : if element link is direct child of bodytext

```
<form:bodytext>
    <!-- ETC. -->
    <form:p>
        <form:text>
            <ref:lnlink service="ATTACHMENT">
                <ref:marker role="label">Download in PDF</ref:marker>
                <ref:locator>
                    <ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:key-name name="attachment-key"/>
                        <ref:key-value value="X-Y-adm120-1"/>
                        <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values obtained from CSSM -->
                    </ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:locator-params>
```

```
                        <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
                        <proc:param name="attachment-type" value="PDF"/>
                        <proc:param name="attachment-smi" value=""/>
                        <!-- @value populated with SMI obtained from CSSM -->
                        <!-- This @value assignment is done by conversion program -->
                      </ref:locator-params>
                  </ref:locator>
              </ref:lnlink>
          </form:text>
      </form:p>
      <!-- ETC. -->
</form:bodytext>
```

Changes

2013-05-01: Updated instructions and target example per latest Apollo markup.

2013-02-26: Updated target example per project requirement.

2012-10-26: Updated ref:locator markup in Target sample.

8.13. ln.user_displayed

8.13.1. *levelinfo/classification @ln.user-displayed="false"/classitem @ln.user-displayed="false"/classitem-identifier/classname* is SUPPRESSED (id-CCCC-10392)

SUPPRESS *levelinfo/classification @ln.user-displayed="false"/classitem @ln.user-displayed="false"/classitem-identifier/classname>*

📝 **Note:**

04/12/2013 Andrew Martin: The only other mark-up that may need to be suppressed is in the context: **Suppress** *levelinfo/classification @ln.user-displayed="false"/classitem @ln.user-displayed="false"/classitem-identifier/classname* and all children (*remotelink* and *lnlink*).

This has been inserted for a specific processing purpose for FTK splitting and I have asked that it be removed during that processing but until that is implemented we cannot say with certainty it will not appear in the data delivered.

Changes

2013-04-12: Temporary Note on Suppression inserted from Andrew Martin

2015-06-01: This temporary note is also applicable for NZ09. Webstar #6019310

8.13.2. *case:decisiondate/@ln.user-displayed="false"* to *decision:dates* (id-CCCC-10259)

Note: Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

When ln.user-displayed="false" appears on any date element (i.e. *case:decisiondate ln.user-displayed="false"*), that element is translated into the target but with the element content omitted. Only the attributes are populated. So there is no displayable content.

The attribute *decision:decisiondate/@normdate* should be populated with the values of *case:decisiondate/date/@year*, *case:decisiondate/date/@month* and *case:decisiondate/date/@day* concatenated and separated by a single hyphen. The values of *case:decisiondate/date/@month* and *case:decisiondate/date/@day* should be padded with zeroes so that they are 2 digits.

Note: If one or more of the three date values (year, month or day) are absent, then *decision:decisiondate/@normdate* should **not** be populated.

Source XML

```
<case:decisiondate ln.user-displayed="false">
  <date year="1995" month="04" day="8">8 April 1995</date>
</case:decisiondate>
```

Target XML

```
<decision:dates>
    <decision:decisiondate year="1995" month="04" day="08" normdate="1995-04-08"/>
</decision:dates>
```

Changes

2013-01-09: Instructions have been added with directions for populating the attribute **decision:decisiondate/@normdate**.

2012-10-24: Added note to zero pad month and day attributes.

2012-09-13: Created

8.13.3. *case:disposition/@ln.user-displayed="false"* (id-CCCC-10260)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *case:disposition* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* then suppress it.

Source XML

```
<case:disposition ln.user-displayed="false">Appeal dismissed.</case:disposition>
```

Target XML

```
<!-- output Suppressed -->
```

8.13.4. *case:judges/@ln.user-displayed="false"* (id-CCCC-10261)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *case:judges* **has attribute** *@ln.user-displayed="false"*: data has been fixed by LBU so it won't occur in updated data. In meantime conversion can suppress it.

Source XML

```
<case:judges ln.user-displayed="false">
    <emph typestyle="bf">WILLIAMS J</emph>
</case:judges>
```

Target XML

```
<!-- output Suppressed -->
```

8.13.5. *case:reportercite/@ln.user-displayed* to `ref:citations` (id-CCCC-10264)

> **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *case:reportercite* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* then map to citation as usual. Suppress the attribute @ln.user-displayed.

Source XML

```
<case:reportercite ln.user-displayed="false">
    <ci:cite type="cite4thisdoc">
        <ci:case>
            <ci:caseinfo>
                <ci:decisiondate year="2009"/>
            </ci:caseinfo>
            <ci:caseref>
                <ci:reporter value="ALR"/>
                <ci:volume num="256"/>
                <ci:edition>
                    <ci:date year="2009"/>
                </ci:edition>
```

```
                    <ci:page num="25"/>
                    <ci:pinpoint targettype="para" num="4"/>
            </ci:caseref>
        </ci:case>
        <ci:content>
            <citefragment searchtype="CASE-CITE-REF">(2009) 256 ALR 25</citefragment>
        </ci:content>
    </ci:cite>
</case:reportercite>
```

Target XML

```
<ref:citations>
    <ref:cite4thisresource citetype="reporter">
        <lnci:cite>
            <lnci:case>
                <lnci:caseinfo>
                    <lnci:decisiondate year="2009"/>
                </lnci:caseinfo>
                <lnci:caseref>
                    <lnci:reporter value="ALR"/>
                    <lnci:volume num="256"/>
                    <lnci:edition>
                        <lnci:date year="2009"/>
                    </lnci:edition>
                    <lnci:page num="25"/>
                    <lnci:pinpoint targettype="para" num="4"/>
                </lnci:caseref>
            </lnci:case>
            <lnci:content>(2009) 256 ALR 25</lnci:content>
        </lnci:cite>
    </ref:cite4thisresource>
</ref:citations>
```

8.13.6. *edpnum/@ln.user-displayed="false"* (id-CCCC-10309)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *edpnum* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* then map to **desig** or **altdesig** as usual but no element content carried forward. Only the attribute @value is populated.

Source XML

```
<edpnum ln.user-displayed="false">2343</edpnum>
```

Target XML

```
<desig value="2343"/>
```

8.13.7. *heading/@ln.user-displayed="false"* (id-CCCC-10350)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *heading* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* the element is suppressed.

Source XML

```
<level id="ASC_ARCHIVE.SGM_MISC.INS_2" leveltype="miscins">
    <heading ln.user-displayed="false">
        <title>[Instrument]</title>
    </heading>
    ...
</level>
```

Target XML

```
<!-- output Suppressed -->
```

8.13.8. *leg:heading/@ln.user-displayed="false"* (id-CCCC-10379)

> 📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *leg:heading* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* the element is suppressed.

Source XML

```
<leg:heading ln.user-displayed="false">
    <title>Preliminary</title>
</leg:heading>
```

Target XML

```
<!-- output Suppressed -->
```

8.13.9. *leg:juris/@ln.user-displayed="false"* (id-CCCC-10381)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *leg:juris* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* then map it as usual (as if the *@ln.user-displayed* did not exist).

Source XML

```
<leg:juris ln.userdisplayed="false">NSW</leg:juris>
```

Target XML

```
<jurisinfo:legisbodyinfo>
    <jurisinfo:jurisdiction>
        <jurisinfo:system>NSW</jurisinfo:system>
    </jurisinfo:jurisdiction>
</jurisinfo:legisbodyinfo>

<dc:metadata>
    <dc:coverage>
        <location:state codescheme="ISO-3166-2" statecode="AU-NS">NSW</location:state>
    </dc:coverage>
</dc:metadata>
```

8.13.10. *leg:levelstatus @ln.user-displayed="false" @isrepealed="true"* (id-CCCC-10382)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *leg:levelstatus* has attribute *@isrepealed="true"* then map the @statuscode regardless of whether *@ln.user-displayed* exists or not. If the attribute *@ln.user-displayed* exists, then don't create the **statustext** element (but retain the **@statuscode** as stated here).

Source XML

```
<leg:levelstatus isrepealed="true" ln.userdisplayed="false">(Repealed)</leg:levelstatus>
```

Target XML

```
<legisinfo:status statuscode="repealed" />
```

8.13.11. *leg:officialname/@ln.user-displayed="false"* **to** `legisinfo:officialtitle` **(id-CCCC-10384)**

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *leg:officialname* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* becomes `legisinfo:officialtitle` with attribute `source="editoriallyassigned"`

📝 **Note:** In order to enable searching and indexing while retaining the display integrity of the information. The @source attribute will be populated with "editoriallyassigned" indicating these fields were assigned their value. The viewspec will utilize the @source attribute to choose whether to display this information differently or not at all depending on the needs of the LBU users.

Source XML

```
<leg:officialname searchtype="LEGISLATION" ln.user-displayed="false">SUPREME COURT (FOREIGN
 JUDGMENTS) RULES 1993</leg:officialname>
```

Target XML

```
<legisinfo:names>
<legisinfo:officialtitle source="editoriallyassigned">SUPREME COURT (FOREIGN JUDGMENTS) RULES
 1993</legisinfo:officialtitle>
</legisinfo:names>
```

8.13.12. *leg:officialnum/@ln.user-displayed* **to** *primlawinfo:identifier/@source* **(id-CCCC-10385)**

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If *leg:officialnum* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* becomes **primlawinfo:identifier** with attribute **source="editoriallyassigned"**

📝 **Note:** In order to enable searching and indexing while retaining the display integrity of the information. The @source attribute will be populated with "editoriallyassigned" indicating these fields were assigned their value. The viewspec will utilize the @source attribute to choose whether to display this information differently or not at all depending on the needs of the LBU users.

Source XML

```
<leg:officialnum searchtype="LEGISLATION" ln.user-displayed="false">Act No. 91, 1993</
leg:officialnum>
```

Target XML

```
<primlawinfo:identifier idtype="officialnum" source="editoriallyassigned">Act No. 91, 1993</
primlawinfo:identifier>
```

8.13.13. `leg:year/@ln.user-displayed="false"` (id-CCCC-10386)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute `@ln.user-displayed="false"` are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this `@ln.user-displayed="false"` appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

When `leg:year` has attribute `@ln.user-displayed="false"` (i.e. `leg:year/@ln.user-displayed="false"`), that element is translated into the target but with the element content omitted. Only the attributes are populated. So there is no displayable content.

Source XML

```
<leg:year searchtype="LEGISLATION" ln.userdisplayed="false">1970</leg:year>
```

Target XML

```
<primlawinfo:dates>
    <primlawinfo:enactdate year="1970"/>
</primlawinfo:dates>
```

8.13.14. `abbrvname/@ln.user-displayed="false"` (id-CCCC-10220)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute `@ln.user-displayed="false"` are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this `@ln.user-displayed="false"` appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

When `abbrvname` has attribute `@ln.user-displayed="false"` (i.e. `abbrvname/@ln.user-displayed="false"`), that element is translated into the target but with the element content omitted. Only the attributes are populated. So there is no displayable content.

Source XML

```
<abbrvname ln.user-displayed="false">CALabArb</abbrvname>
```

Target XML

```
<jurisinfo:courtname normshortname="CALabArb"/>
```

8.13.15. *case:courtcode/@ln.user-displayed* (id-CCCC-10257)

📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this *@ln.user-displayed="false"* appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

When *case:courtcode* has attribute *@ln.user-displayed="false"* (i.e. *case:courtcode/@ln.user-displayed="false"*), that element is translated into the target but with the element content omitted. Only the attributes are populated. So there is no displayable content.

Source XML

```
<case:courtcode ln.user-displayed="false">CALET</case:courtcode>
```

Target XML

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
<jurisinfo:alternatecourtcode alternatecourtcode="CALET"/>
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>

<doc:legacy-metadata metadatasource="lbu-meta">
  <meta>
    <metaitem name="case:courtcode" value="CALET">
  </meta>
</doc:legacy-metadata>
```

8.13.16. `refnum/@ln.user-displayed` (id-CCCC-10440)

> 📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute `@ln.user-displayed="false"` are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this `@ln.user-displayed="false"` appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

When `refnum` has attribute `@ln.user-displayed="false"` (i.e. `refnum/@ln.user-displayed="false"`), that element is translated into the target but with the element content omitted. Only the attributes are populated. So there is no displayable content.

Source XML

```
<refnum refnumtype="UCN" ln.user-displayed="false">00836591</refnum>
```

Target XML

```
<refnum refnumscheme="UCN" num="00836591"/>
```

8.13.17. `case:juris/@ln.user-displayed="false"` (id-CCCC-10263)

> 📝 **Note:** Elements that contain the attribute `@ln.user-displayed="false"` are used for certain functionality in Rosetta that does not exist in Lexis Advance. Each of the following elements have mappings described elsewhere in this CI for when this attribute does not exist. The examples here are ONLY for when this `@ln.user-displayed="false"` appears. (This attribute never has a "true" value, i.e. @ln.user-displayed="true".)

If `case:juris` has attribute `@ln.user-displayed="false"` then map it as usual (as if the `@ln.user-displayed` did not exist).

Source XML

```
<case:juris ln.user-displayed="false">AB</case:juris>
```

Target XML

```
<jurisinfo:courtinfo>
  <jurisinfo:jurisdiction>
    <jurisinfo:system>AB</jurisinfo:system>
  </jurisinfo:jurisdiction>
</jurisinfo:courtinfo>

<dc:metadata>
  <dc:coverage>
    <location:state codescheme="ISO-3166-2" statecode="AB"/>
  </dc:coverage>
</dc:metadata>
```

8.14. *nl* to `proc:nl` (id-CCCC-10404)

nl becomes `proc:nl`

📝 **Note:** *nl* comes with *@n* then *@n* will be suppressed in NL conversion.

📝 **Note:** MLV: NSW Law reports - preserve spacing and linebreaks for licensing.

Source XML

```
<tbody>
    <row>
        <entry colname="c1" align="left">On the day after this Regulation's notification
            day.<nl/>(4/11/2008)</entry>
    </row>
</tbody>
```

Target XML

```
<tbody>
    <row>
        <entry colname="c1" align="left">On the day after this Regulation's notification
            day.<proc:nl/>(4/11/2008)</entry>
    </row>
</tbody>
```

Source XML

```
<p>
    <text>
        <nl n="2"/>
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
    <text>
        <proc:nl/>
    </text>
</p>
```

Changes

2013-03-14: Add instruction and example *nl/@n*.

8.15. *glp:note* to **note** (id-CCCC-10340)

glp:note becomes **note** and attribute *@notetype* becomes **notetype**. The children of *glp:note* are handled as follows:

- *glp:note/heading* becomes **note/heading**.
- *glp:note/refpt* becomes **note/ref:anchor**.
- Other children of *glp:note* should map to children of **note/bodytext**.

  Ex.

  – *glp:note/p* becomes **note/bodytext/p**.
  – *glp:note/pgrp* becomes **note/bodytext/pgrp**.
  – *glp:note/table* becomes **note/bodytext/table**.
  – *glp:note/h* becomes **note/bodytext/h**.
  – *glp:note/blockquote* becomes **note/bodytext/blockquote**.
  – *glp:note/page* becomes **note/bodytext/ref:page**.
  –

-

Source XML

```
<glp:note>
 <refpt id="257_ALR_1_1" type="ext"/>
</glp:note>
```

Target XML

```
<note>
 <ref:anchor id="au_257_ALR_1_1" anchortype="global"/>
</note>
```

Source XML

```
<glp:note notetype="warning">
<p><text>Editor's Note: This document contains the full text of sections 1 to 70 and the
 Schedule. The Appendices to the Act are found in a separate document. Please conduct a cite
```

```
   search for "S.B.C. 1999, c. 2" to obtain all relevant documents.Acts Affected: Adoption
   Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 5; Child, Family and Community Service Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 46;
   Environmental Assessment Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 119; Estate Administration Act, R.S.B.C.
   1996, c. 122;...</text></p>
</glp:note>
```

Target XML

```
<note notetype="warning">
<bodytext>
<p><text>Editor's Note: This document contains the full text of sections 1 to 70 and the
 Schedule. The Appendices to the Act are found in a separate document. Please conduct a cite
 search for "S.B.C. 1999, c. 2" to obtain all relevant documents.Acts Affected: Adoption
 Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 5; Child, Family and Community Service Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 46;
 Environmental Assessment Act, R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 119; Estate Administration Act, R.S.B.C.
 1996, c. 122;...</text></p>
</bodytext>
</note>
```

Changes

2012-11-30: Added instruction for attribute handling of *glp:note*.

8.16. num_frac

8.16.1. *num* to num (id-CCCC-10406)

num becomes num

Source XML

```
<h align="left">
<num>103</num>
<emph typestyle="bf">Introduction</emph>
```

```
</h>
```

Target XML

```
<h align="left">
<num>103</num>
<emph typestyle="bf">Introduction</emph>
</h>
```

Changes

8.16.2. `frac` to `num/frac` (id-CCCC-10327)

`frac` becomes **frac**. The output **frac** must be within a **num** or **formula** ancestor element (one of these does not have to be an immediate parent, just an ancestor). If the output **frac** does not have such an ancestor, then a parent **num** element must be created to contain the **frac**.

Within `frac` the child `numer` becomes **numer** and the child `denom` becomes **denom**. Both **numer** and **denom** are required children of **frac**.

Source XML where `num` occurs as parent of `frac`

```
<p><text>...<num>
<frac>
 <numer>2</numer>
 <denom>5</denom>
</frac>
</num>...</text></p>
```

Target XML

```
<p><text>...<num>
<frac>
 <numer>2</numer>
 <denom>5</denom>
</frac>
</num>...</text></p>
```

Source XML where `frac` occurs outside of `num` (has no ancestor that is `num`)

```
<p><text>Given the ratio
<frac>
 <numer>3</numer>
 <denom>7</denom>
</frac> then the ...</text></p>
```

Target XML

```
<p><text>Given the ratio
<num>
<frac>
 <numer>3</numer>
 <denom>7</denom>
</frac>
</num> then the ...</text></p>
```

Source XML where `emph` occurs as parent of `frac` and the `frac` itself contains a nested `frac`.

```
<title>...<emph>
<!-- This is the outer <frac>. -->
<frac>
 <numer>
    <!-- This is a nested <frac>. -->
   <frac>
     <numer>3</numer>
     <denom>8</denom>
   </frac>
 </numer>
 <denom>7</denom>
</frac>
</emph>...</title>
```

Target XML

```
<emph>
<!--
     This <num> is created to contain the outer <frac>,
     since otherwise this <frac> would have no ancestor that is <num>.
-->
<num>
<frac>
 <numer>
    <!--
         Note the nested <frac> is not wrapped in another <num>,
         since it already has an ancestor that is <num>.
    -->
   <frac>
     <numer>3</numer>
     <denom>8</denom>
   </frac>
 </numer>
 <denom>7</denom>
</frac>
</num>
</emph>
```

Changes

8.17. p

8.17.1. *p* to *p* (id-CCCC-10424)

Except where otherwise noted, *p* becomes **p** comes with **@indent** becomes **@indent**. **@indent** has tokenized value in NewLexis schema. And *p/@style* becomes **p/@align**. **@align** has tokenized value in NewLexis Schema.

Source XML

```
<blockquote>
<p indent="hang">
<text>Note: There is no penalty for this Rule.</text></p>
</blockquote>
```

Target XML

```
<blockquote>
<p indent="hang">
<text>Note: There is no penalty for this Rule.</text>
</p>
</blockquote>
```

📝 **Note:** If *p* comes with **@i** then **@i** will get dropped in NewLexis.

Source XML

```
<blockquote>
```

```
<p i="3.5" indent="hang">
<text>Note: There is no penalty for this Rule.</text></p>
</blockquote>
```

Target XML

```
<blockquote>
<p indent="hang">
<text>Note: There is no penalty for this Rule.</text>
</p>
</blockquote>
```

Note: If **p** comes with **@nl** this means the **p** should start with the same number of **proc:nl** elements before any text content in order to maintain vertical white space.

Source XML

```
<p nl="1">
    <text>
        <emph typestyle="bf">EDITORIAL NOTE</emph> ...
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
    <text>
        <proc:nl/>
```

```
                              <emph typestyle="bf">EDITORIAL NOTE</emph> ...
                      </text>
                  </p>
```

Note: If **p** comes with **@nl="0"**, this means the first **<nl/>** encountered within the **<p>** should be omitted.

Source XML

```
<p nl="0">
    <text>
        <nl/>
        <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
            <ci:content>Companies Code (NSW) s129</ci:content>
        </ci:cite>
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
    <text>
        <lnci:cite>
            <lnci:content>Companies Code (NSW) s129</lnci:content>
        </lnci:cite>
    </text>
</p>
```

Source XML

```
<p style="right">
 <text><emph typestyle="it">Last updated: June 2011</emph></text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p align="right">
 <text><emph typestyle="it">Last updated: June 2011</emph></text>
</p>
```

Exceptional scenario for NZ07-Linxplus

If **p** or **p/@nl="0"** is a child of **references** element then merge all **p** or **p/@nl="0"** in a single **p** in target. Also all occurences of **nl** within **text** becomes **proc:nl**. Refer below example.

Source XML

```
<references referencetype="statutes">
    <p>
        <text>
            <process-ignore process="kwd">
                <emph typestyle="bf">References to Legislation</emph>
            </process-ignore>
        </text>
    </p>
    <p nl="0">
        <text><ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF"><ci:content><citefragment searchtype="LEG-NAME-
REF"><remotelink service="DOC-ID" dpsi="0069" remotekey1="REFPTID"
            refpt="2000A38">Bail Act 2000</remotelink></citefragment></ci:content></ci:cite>
            <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF"><ci:content><citefragment searchtype="LEG-PROV-
REF"><remotelink service="DOC-ID" dpsi="0069" remotekey1="REFPTID"
                refpt="2000A38S8">s8</remotelink></citefragment></ci:content></ci:cite>,
 <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF"><ci:content><citefragment
                    searchtype="LEG-PROV-REF"><remotelink service="DOC-ID" dpsi="0069"
 remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="2000A38S13"
                        >s13</remotelink></citefragment></ci:content></ci:cite></text>
    </p>
    <p nl="0">
        <text>
```

```
            <nl/>
            <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
                <ci:content>
                    <citefragment searchtype="LEG-NAME-REF">
                        <remotelink service="DOC-ID" dpsi="0069" remotekey1="REFPTID"
refpt="1975A116">Misuse of Drugs Act 1975</remotelink>
                    </citefragment>
                </ci:content>
            </ci:cite>
        </text>
    </p>
    <p nl="0">
        <text>
            <nl/>
            <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
                <ci:content>
                    <citefragment searchtype="LEG-NAME-REF">
                        <remotelink service="DOC-ID" dpsi="0069" remotekey1="REFPTID"
refpt="2002A9">Sentencing Act 2002</remotelink>
                    </citefragment>
                </ci:content>
            </ci:cite>
            <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
                <ci:content>
                    <citefragment searchtype="LEG-PROV-REF">
                        <remotelink service="DOC-ID" dpsi="0069" remotekey1="REFPTID"
refpt="2002A9S65">s65</remotelink>
                    </citefragment>
                </ci:content>
            </ci:cite>
        </text>
    </p>
</references>
```

Target XML

```
<ref:relatedrefs referencetype="statutes">
    <bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>
                <emph typestyle="bf">References to Legislation</emph>
```

```
            </text>
            <text>
                <lnci:cite type="legislation">
                    <lnci:content>
                        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                            <ref:content>Bail Act 2000</ref:content>
                            <ref:locator>
                                <ref:locator-key>
                                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                    <ref:key-value value="0069-2000A38"/>
                                </ref:locator-key>
                            </ref:locator>
                        </ref:crossreference>
                    </lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>
                <lnci:cite type="legislation">
                    <lnci:content>
                        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                            <ref:content>s8</ref:content>
                            <ref:locator>
                                <ref:locator-key>
                                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                    <ref:key-value value="0069-2000A38S8"/>
                                </ref:locator-key>
                            </ref:locator>
                        </ref:crossreference>
                    </lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>, <lnci:cite type="legislation"><lnci:content>
                        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                            <ref:content>s13</ref:content>
                            <ref:locator>
                                <ref:locator-key>
                                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                    <ref:key-value value="0069-2000A38S13"/>
                                </ref:locator-key>
                            </ref:locator>
                        </ref:crossreference>
                    </lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>
                <proc:nl/>
                <lnci:cite type="legislation">
                    <lnci:content>
                        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                            <ref:content>Misuse of Drugs Act 1975</ref:content>
                            <ref:locator>
                                <ref:locator-key>
                                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
```

```
                                    <ref:key-value value="0069-1975A116"/>
                                </ref:locator-key>
                            </ref:locator>
                        </ref:crossreference>
                    </lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>
                <proc:nl/>
                <lnci:cite type="legislation">
                    <lnci:content>
                        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                            <ref:content>Sentencing Act 2002</ref:content>
                            <ref:locator>
                                <ref:locator-key>
                                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                    <ref:key-value value="0069-2002A9"/>
                                </ref:locator-key>
                            </ref:locator>
                        </ref:crossreference>
                    </lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>
                <lnci:cite type="legislation">
                    <lnci:content>
                        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                            <ref:content>s65</ref:content>
                            <ref:locator>
                                <ref:locator-key>
                                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                    <ref:key-value value="0069-2002A9S65"/>
                                </ref:locator-key>
                            </ref:locator>
                        </ref:crossreference>
                    </lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>
            </text>
        </p>
    </bodytext>
</ref:relatedrefs>
```

Changes

2014-03-14: Removed Colons from Labels.. DB item #1255

2012-10-05: Removed @i from the example.

2013-03-14: Add instruction and example *p/@style*.

2013-10-09: Added instruction and example *p* comes with *@nl="0"*.

2013-10-25: Added instruction and example *p/@nl="0"* comes in *references*.

2013-11-21: Updated instruction and example *p* or *p/@nl="0"* comes in *references*, this change directly affects NZ07.

2013-12-04: Updated target example when *p* or *p/@nl="0"* comes in *references*, this change directly affects NZ07.

8.17.2. *form/bodytext/p* to `form:p` (id-CCCC-10325)

If *p* comes within */COMMENTARYDOC/comm:body/level/level/bodytext/form/bodytext/p* then *p* becomes `form:p`. And if *@indent* occurred into the *p* then *@indent* becomes *@indent* and populated as follows:

Source XML

```
                <form>
                <bodytext searchtype="FORM">
                <p><text><emph typestyle="bf">THIS AGREEMENT</emph> is made
on                 &
2010</text></p>
                .......
                .......
                <h align="center">1.        The
Independent Expert has been appointed by the parties under clause .. of the Agreement to
assist in resolving the dispute or to resolve the dispute by determining the meaning of
clause &hellip;  of
                the Agreement and also to determine which party or parties should pay the
costs of and incidental to the resolution of the dispute.</h>
                <h align="center">2.        The
Independent Expert has accepted the appointment, and will assist in determining or will
determine the dispute in accordance with the terms of this agreement.</h>
                ........
                ........
                <h align="center"> </h>
                </bodytext>
                </form>
```

Becomes

```
                        <form:form>
                        <form:document annotated="false" official="false" typeofdoc="unnamed">
                        <form:bodytext>
                        <form:p>
                        <form:text><emph typestyle="bf">THIS AGREEMENT</emph> is made
on&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00
2010</form:text></form:p>
                        ......
                        ......
                        <form:h
align="center">1.&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;The Independent
Expert has been appointed by the parties under clause .. of the Agreement to assist in
resolving the
                        dispute or to resolve the dispute by determining the meaning of clause
&#x2026;&#x00A0;# of the Agreement and also to determine which party or parties should pay
the costs of and
                        incidental to the resolution of the dispute.</form:h>
                        <form:h
align="center">2.&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;The Independent
Expert has accepted the appointment, and will assist in determining or will determine the
dispute in accordance with the terms of this agreement.</form:h>
                        ......
                        ......
                        <form:h align="center">&#x00A0;</form:h>
                        </form:bodytext>
                        </form:document>
                        </form:form>
```

Changes

8.17.3. *p/glp:note* to `bodytext/note` (id-CCCC-10439)

If *glp:note* comes within **p** then **note** would become part of **bodytext** as a sibling to **p**

```
                <li><lilabel>(b)</lilabel>
                <p><text>a copy of the certificate.</text></p><!-- branch 2 -->
                <p>
                <glp:note>
                <p><text><emph typestyle="it"><emph typestyle="it">Note 1</emph> If a form is approved
  under s 15 for this provision, the form must be used.</emph></text></p>
                </glp:note></p>
```

Becomes

```
                    <listitem>
                    <label>(b)</label>
                    <bodytext>
                    <p><text>a copy of the certificate.</text></p>
                    <note>
                    <bodytext>
                    <p><text><emph typestyle="it"><emph typestyle="it">Note 1</emph> If a form is approved
  under s 15 for this provision, the form must be used.</emph></text></p>
                    </bodytext>
                    </note>
                    </bodytext>
```

Changes

8.18. page

8.18.1. *page* to `ref:page` (id-CCCC-10426)

Instructions *[common element]*

page becomes `ref:page` and also create `doc:docinfo/doc:pagination/doc:pagination-scheme` and attributes are mapped as follows:

- *page/@count* becomes `ref:page/@num`
- *page/@reporter* becomes `ref:page/@page-scheme` and `doc:pagination-scheme/@page-scheme`
- `ref:page/@page-scheme-type` and `doc:pagination-scheme/@page-scheme-type` should be set to "reporter-abbreviation"
- *page/@text* should be dropped.
- *page/@subdoc* becomes `ref:page/@includeintoc`.

> **Note:** Do not create multiple *identical* `doc:pagination-scheme`. Source may have multiple *page* with identical *@reporter* value. Create only one `doc:pagination-scheme` for each unique *@reporter* value.

> **Note:** According to the LBU, the presentation spec expects the page references to generate the displayable reporter part from the citation. The *@text* is dropped because the stylesheet is expected to generate the displayable portion of the page break.

Source XML

```
<page count="3" reporter="alr" subdoc="true" text="256 ALR 1 at "/>
...
<page count="4" reporter="alr" subdoc="true" text="256 ALR 1 at "/>
```

Target XML

```
<ref:page num="3" page-scheme="alr" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"
 includeintoc="true"/>
...
<ref:page num="4" page-scheme="alr" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"
 includeintoc="true"/>

and

<doc:docinfo>
    <doc:pagination>
        <doc:pagination-scheme page-scheme="alr" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"/>
    </doc:pagination>
</doc:docinfo>
```

If comma (,) or periods (.) occurs in attribute value of count i.e, `page/@count` then comma or period should be stripped out (removed) from target attribute value i.e, `ref:page/@num`.

Source XML

```
<page reporter="bpr" count="23,043" text="12 BPR 23,041 at " subdoc="true" />
```

Target XML

```
<ref:page num="23043" page-scheme="bpr" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"
 includeintoc="true"/>

and

<doc:docinfo>
    <doc:pagination>
        <doc:pagination-scheme page-scheme="bpr" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"/>
    </doc:pagination>
</doc:docinfo>
```

Source XML

```
<page text="(2009) 1(2) JML 159–172 at" count="16…4" reporter="JML" />
```

Target XML

```
<ref:page num="164" page-scheme="JML" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"/>

and

<doc:docinfo>
    <doc:pagination>
        <doc:pagination-scheme page-scheme="JML" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"/>
    </doc:pagination>
</doc:docinfo>
```

If space occurs in attribute value of reporter i.e, `page/@reporter` then underscore(_) should be used at the place of space in target attribute value i.e, `ref:page/@page-scheme` and `doc:pagination-scheme/@page-scheme`.

Source XML

```
<page reporter="Fam LR" count="1033" text="10 Fam LR 1032 at " subdoc="true"/>
```

Target XML

```
<ref:page num="1033" page-scheme="Fam_LR" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"
 includeintoc="true"/>

and

<doc:docinfo>
    <doc:pagination>
        <doc:pagination-scheme page-scheme="Fam_LR" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"/>
    </doc:pagination>
</doc:docinfo>
```

If `page` is a child of `li`, then the `ref:page` should be placed at the beginning of the following `label` in the target.

Source XML

```
<l>
    <li>
        <lilabel>(a)</lilabel>
        <p>
            <text>if subparagraph (1)(b)(i) applies &#x2013; under the provision of the new
 corporations legislation that corresponds to the relevant
                old provision; or</text>
        </p>
    </li>
    <li>
        <page reporter="Qd R" count="147" text="[2004] 1 Qd R 146 at " subdoc="true"/>
        <lilabel>(b)</lilabel>
        <p>
            <text>if subparagraph (1)(b)(ii) applies &#x2013; as, or connected with, a
 prosecution for an offence against the provision of the new
```

```
                          corporations legislation that corresponds to the relevant old provision.</
text>
            </p>
       </li>
</l>
```

Target XML

```
<list>
    <listitem>
        <label>(a)</label>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>if subparagraph (1)(b)(i) applies &#x2013; under the provision of the
 new corporations legislation that corresponds to the
                     relevant old provision; or</text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </listitem>
    <listitem>
        <label><ref:page page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation" page-scheme="Qd_R" num="147"
 includeintoc="true"/>(b)</label>
        <bodytext>
            <p>
                <text>if subparagraph (1)(b)(ii) applies &#x2013; as, or connected with, a
 prosecution for an offence against the provision of the new
                     corporations legislation that corresponds to the relevant old provision.</
text>
            </p>
        </bodytext>
    </listitem>
</list>

and

<doc:docinfo>
    <doc:pagination>
        <doc:pagination-scheme page-scheme="Qd_R" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"/>
    </doc:pagination>
</doc:docinfo>
```

Changes

2015-01-05: Defined handling for page/@count if period (.) occurs in the value.

2011-12-15: Created.

2012-01-05: Defined handling for page/@count if comma occurs in the value.

2012-01-05: Defined handling for page/@reporter if space occurs in the value.

2012-02-07: Added a note for dropping **page/@text**.

2012-02-15: Added mapping for **@subdoc**.

2012-03-02: Corrected the value of **@page-scheme-type** from reporterabbreviation to reporter-abbreviation.

2012-04-16: Defined handling for /CASEDOC/case:body/case:headnote/page between two decisionsummary as sibling.

2012-05-09: Added instructions for handling **li/page**.

2012-08-23: Moved instruction for **page** occurring between decisionsummary elements to separate module LNInternational\common \Rosetta_page_with_preceding-following-siblings_case.decisionsummary.dita.

2012-10-05: Corrected the spelling of "attribute".

2014-06-03: Added instruction and example to generate **doc:pagination/doc:pagination-scheme** in target and this immediately applies to all LNI streams.

8.18.2. page with case:decisionsummary as preceding/following siblings (id-CCCC-10427)

When the **page** element occurs in between two **case:decisionsummary** elements, it shall maintain the same sequence in the resulting target elements, with the **ref:page** located in between the two **casedigest:decisionsummary** elements.

Source XML

```
<case:body>
    <case:headnote>
        <case:decisionsummary summarytype="held">
            <p>
                <text><emph typestyle="bf"> Held</emph>: (i) The actions taken constituted a
                    decision: </text>
            </p>
        </case:decisionsummary>
        <page reporter="aln" count="n155" text="6 ALN 154 at " subdoc="true"/>
        <case:decisionsummary>
            <p>
```

```
                        <text>(a) The action had a substantial commercial effect so far as the
 applicant was
                        concerned. Effectively the applicant could not tender a price lower than
 the
                        stipulated parameter.</text>
            </p>
        </case:decisionsummary>
    </case:headnote>
</case:body>
```

Target XML

```
<casedigest:body>
    <casedigest:decision>
        <casedigest:decisionsummary>
            <bodytext>
                <p>
                    <text><emph typestyle="bf"> Held</emph>: (i) The actions taken constituted
 a
                        decision: </text>
                </p>
            </bodytext>
        </casedigest:decisionsummary>
        <ref:page page-scheme="aln" num="n155" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"
 includeintoc="true"/>
        <casedigest:decisionsummary>
            <bodytext>
                <p>
                    <text>(a) The action had a substantial commercial effect so far as the
 applicant was
                        concerned. Effectively the applicant could not tender a price lower
 than the
                        stipulated parameter.</text>
                </p>
            </bodytext>
        </casedigest:decisionsummary>
    </casedigest:decision>
</casedigest:body>
```

Changes

2011-08-23: Created.

8.19. person

8.19.1. *person* to `person:person` (id-CCCC-10428)

Instructions *[common element]*

person becomes `person:person`.

- *role* becomes `role`.
  - *fnr[@fntoken]* becomes `footnote/ref:anchor[@id]`
- *name.text* becomes `person:name.text`
- *name.detail* becomes `person:name.detail`
  - *name.degree* becomes `person:name.degree`
  - *name.honorific* becomes `person:name.honorific`

📝 **Note:** If *remotelink[@hrefclass="http"][@href]* or *url/remotelink[@hrefclass="http"]* is present, convert according to the instructions for *url/remotelink*, only creating a parent *url* if it is present.

Source XML

```
<p>
    <text>
        <person>
            <name.text>Norman Lyall</name.text>
            <name.detail>
                <name.degree>BA, LLB,</name.degree>
            </name.detail>
            <role>Solicitor of the Supreme Court of New South Wales</role>
        </person>
    </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
<text>
    <person:person>
        <person:name.text>Norman Lyall</person:name.text>
        <person:name.detail>
            <person:name.degree>BA, LLB,</person:name.degree>
        </person:name.detail>
        <role>Solicitor of the Supreme Court of New South Wales</role>
    </person:person>
</text></p>
```

Source XML: *role/fnr*

```
<p>
<text>
    <person>
        <role>by</role>
        <name.text>A J ABADEE</name.text>
        <role>Barrister-at-law, Sydney
            <fnr fntoken="ACLP.C3.SC4.FNT1" fnrtoken="ACLP.C3.SC4.FNT1-R">*</fnr>
        </role>
    </person>
</text></p>
```

Target XML: *role/fnr*

```
<p>
```

```
<text>
    <person:person>
        <role>by</role>
        <person:name.text>A J ABADEE</person:name.text>
        <role>Barrister-at-law, Sydney
            <footnote>
                <ref:anchor id="ACLP.C3.SC4.FNT1"/>
                <label>&#x002A;</label>
                <bodytext>
                    <p><text>Based on original commentary by</text></p>
                    <p><text>J F CORKERY</text></p>
                    <p><text>Professor of Law, Bond University</text></p>
                </bodytext>
            </footnote>
        </role>
    </person:person>
</text>
</p>
```

Source XML

```
<p>
 <text>
  <role>Chairman, Australian Advocacy Institute</role>
 </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
 <text>
  <person:person>
   <role>Chairman, Australian Advocacy Institute</role>
  </person:person>
 </text>
```

```
</p>
```

Source person/name.detail/name.honorific

```
<person>
  <name.text>The Hon R O Blanch</name.text>
   <name.detail>
     <name.honorific>AM</name.honorific>
   </name.detail>
   ...
   </person>
```

Target person:person/person:name.detail/person:name.honorific

```
<person:person>
  <person:name.text>The Hon R O Blanch</person:name.text>
   <person:name.detail>
     <person:name.honorific>AM</person:name.honorific>
   </person:name.detail>
   ...
   </person:person>
```

Changes

2011-12-21: Created.

2011-12-21: defined instructions to handle a scenario that occurs in case law.

2011-12-22: defined instructions to handle a scenario that occurs in case law.

2012-01-16: defined instructions to handle name.detail and name.degree.

2012-01-19: defined instructions to handle role, if it occurs as direct child of case:author.

2012-04-30: Add a note in CI's saying "A CR has been raised to allow **footnote** in **role**".

2012-05-14: Removed a note from CI's saying **"A CR has been raised to allow footnote in role and CR number is DAAM2012043003311600"**.

2012-05-14: Example added for **role/fnr** becomes **role/footnote**

2012-08-23: Added mapping for **fnr** becomes **footnote/ref:anchor[@id]**. Removed courtcase specific instructions to separate modules.

2013-03-14: Add instruction and example: if **role** occurred as a direct child of **text**.

2015-02-03: Added instruction for **name.detail/name.honorific** mapping to **person:name.detail/person:name.honorific**.

2015-07-16: Added instruction for **person/remotelink** mapping to **ref:lnlink**.

8.19.2. *case:author/person* to byline/person:contributor (id-CCCC-10254)

case:author/person becomes **byline/person:contributor** populated with a required attribute **@contributor-type="author"**.

- *name.text* becomes **person:person/person:name.text**

Source XML

```
<case:author>
    <person>
        <name.text>SAM ROSEWARNE</name.text>
        <role>BARRISTER</role>
    </person>
</case:author>
```

Target XML

```
<byline>
    <person:contributor contributor-type="author">
        <person:person>
            <person:name.text>SAM ROSEWARNE</person:name.text>
            <role>BARRISTER</role>
        </person:person>
    </person:contributor>
```

```
</byline>
```

Changes

2011-08-23: Created.

8.19.3. *case:author/role* to **byline/person/role** (id-CCCC-10255)

case:author/role becomes **byline/person:person/role**.

Source XML

```
<case:author>
    <date>27 October 2000</date>
    <person>
        <name.text>M H WINNEKE</name.text>
    </person>
    <role>Associate to the President</role>
</case:author>
```

Target XML

```
<byline>
    <date>27 October 2000</date>
    <person:person>
        <person:name.text>M H WINNEKE</person:name.text>
        <role>Associate to the President</role>
    </person:person>
</byline>
```

Changes

2011-08-23: Created.

8.19.4. *case:constituent/person* to **person:counselor/person:person** (id-CCCC-10256)

case:constituent/person becomes **person:counselor/person:person**.

Source XML

```
<case:constituent>
     <role>Respondent's Counsel:</role>
     <person>
         <name.text>B Keith and V A Cochrane</name.text>
     </person>
  </case:constituent>
```

Target XML

```
<courtcase:counsel>
     <role>Respondent's Counsel:</role>
     <person:counselor>
        <person:person>
            <person:name.text>B Keith and V A Cochrane</person:name.text>
        </person:person>
     </person:counselor>
</courtcase:counsel>
```

Changes

2011-08-23: Created.

8.20. *pgrp* to `pgrp` (id-CCCC-10431)

Instructions *[common element]*

pgrp becomes `pgrp`.

If *pgrp* comes with following attributes:

- *@id* becomes `@xml:id`
- *@subdoc* becomes `@includeintoc`
- *@toc-caption* becomes `@alternatetoccaption`

Source XML

```
<pgrp>
    <heading>
        <title>Background</title>
    </heading>
    <p>
        <pnum count="1">[1]</pnum>
        <text>
            The present applicants are five
            individuals who at one time or another were engaged by Combined
            Insurance Company of America (Combined) as insurance agents.
            In recent times, the five have sued Combined in the
            Chief Industrial Magistrates&#x2019; Court of New South Wales claiming
            entitlements both to annual leave and long service leave.
            One of the principal issues to be resolved in those proceedings is
            the question of whether the agents were employees of Combined,
            as they contend, or rather independent contractors, as Combined contends.
            No doubt the resolution of that issue will involve a close consideration
            of a broad range of indicia. One of the matters to which
            Combined points is a term in its contract with each agent by
            which each agreed, or appears to have agreed, that his relationship
            with Combined was not one of employment.
        </text>
    </p>
    <p>
        <pnum count="2">[2]</pnum>
        <text>
            That question is, therefore, now pending before the Chief
            Industrial Magistrates Court. Notwithstanding that circumstance,
```

```
                    Combined has commenced the present proceeding in this court
                    seeking three heads of relief:
                </text>
        </p>
</pgrp>
```

Target XML

```
<pgrp>
    <heading>
        <title>Background</title>
    </heading>
    <p>
        <desig value="1" inline="true">[1]</desig>
        <text>
            The present applicants are five
            individuals who at one time or another were engaged by Combined
            Insurance Company of America (Combined) as insurance agents.
            In recent times, the five have sued Combined in the Chief Industrial
            Magistrates&#x2019; Court of New South Wales claiming entitlements
            both to annual leave and long service leave. One of the principal
            issues to be resolved in those proceedings is the question of whether
            the agents were employees of Combined, as they contend, or rather
            independent contractors, as Combined contends. No doubt the resolution
            of that issue will involve a close consideration of a broad range of indicia.
            One of the matters to which Combined points is a term in its contract
            with each agent by which each agreed, or appears to have agreed, that
            his relationship with Combined was not one of employment.
        </text>
    </p>
    <p>
        <desig value="2" inline="true">[2]</desig>
        <text>
            That question is, therefore, now pending before the Chief
            Industrial Magistrates Court. Notwithstanding that circumstance,
            Combined has commenced the present proceeding in this court
            seeking three heads of relief:
        </text>
    </p>
</pgrp>
```

Source XML

```
<pgrp id="BCA.C5.CHECK">
 <heading>
  <title>Check List for Lease prior to Lodgment (LPI August 2007)</title>
 </heading>
 <!-- ETC. -->
</pgrp>
```

Target XML

```
<pgrp xml:id="BCA.C5.CHECK">
 <heading>
  <title>Check List for Lease prior to Lodgment (LPI August 2007)</title>
 </heading>
 <!-- ETC. -->
</pgrp>
```

Source XML

```
<pgrp subdoc="true" toc-caption="Contributors">
 <heading><title>Authors</title></heading>
 <!-- ETC. -->
</pgrp>
```

Target XML

```
<pgrp includeintoc="true" alternatetoccaption="Contributors">
 <heading><title>Authors</title></heading>
 <!-- ETC. -->
</pgrp>
```

Changes

2015-03-17: An attribute **@inline** get added with **desig** element even when the source*pnum* is not having that attribute*@inline* Applicable on CA12 only.

2015-02-24: Example updated as per new rule an attribute **@inline**get added with **desig**element when the source*pnum*is not having that attribute*@inline*

2011-12-15: Created.

2013-03-14: Add instruction and example *pgrp/@id*.

2014-02-11: Add instruction and example *pgrp/@subdoc* and *pgrp/@toc-caption*. Support Discussion Board: NZ09 Commentary, Form and Precedents

8.21. *pnum* to **desig** (id-CCCC-10434)

Instructions *[common element]*

pnum becomes **desig** attribute **@count** becomes **@value** and **@inline** becomes **@inline**.

Source XML

```
<pnum count="2" inline="true">[2]</pnum>
```

Target XML

```
<desig value="2" inline="true">[2]</desig>
```

When *pnum* is not having attribute ***@inline*** present in the source than the conversion will add **@inline** attribute in the target along with element **desig**.

Source XML

```
<pnum count="2">[2]</pnum>
```

Target XML

```
<desig value="2" inline="true">[2]</desig>
```

Changes

2015-03-17: An attribute **@inline** get added with **desig** element even when the source *pnum* is not having that attribute ***@inline*** Applicable on CA12 only.

2015-02-24: An attribute **@inline** get added with **desig** element even when the source *pnum* is not having that attribute ***@inline***

2011-12-15: Created.

Instruction added for handling of @inline and changed the example.

8.22. refpt

8.22.1. *refpt* to `ref:anchor` (id-CCCC-10458)

Instructions *[common element]*

Please note that the conversion of *refpt* into `ref:anchor` must follow specific rules based on its location in the source document. These context sensitive aspects are not all discussed in detail in the general instructions given here. Please see the specific document type instructions for more information regarding the context sensitive conversion details of this element. If there is any contradiction between these general instructions and the document type specific instructions, the specific instructions should be given precedence.

Drop *refpt* when it occurs as a child of *ci:content* or *case:casename*.

refpt becomes **ref:anchor**. Attribute **@id** becomes **@id** and **@type** becomes **@anchortype** with values tokenized as follows:

- `ref:anchor[@anchortype="global"]`
- `ref:anchor[@anchortype="local"]`

All occurrences of refpt/@type="ext" should map to ref:anchor/@anchortype="global". If value of refpt/@type="local", or is omitted or any other value the mapping should be ref:anchor/@anchortype="local"

> 📝 **Note:** `ref:anchor/@id` that begins with a number must have an underscore added at start.

Duplicate anchors should be suppressed. Repeating anchors are ok however (non duplicate multiple anchors). Need to remove duplicates.

If *refpt* comes within *l/li/lilabel* then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **listitem**.

entry/refpt becomes **entry/ref:anchor**

If *refpt* comes within *figure* then drop the *refpt* since id has dummy values.

If *refpt* comes with *page* as sibling then drop the *refpt* element.

If *refpt* and *remotelink* occur as adjacent siblings, refer to topic *endnote* to *endnote*.

> 📝 **Note:** Whenever an **@xml:id** has the same value as ANY **ref:anchor/@id**, suppress the **@xml:id**.

Source XML 1

```
<case:judgments>
  <glp:note>
  <refpt id="257_ALR_1_2" type="ext"/>
  <remotelink
```

```
    dpsi="000G" refpt="257_ALR_1_1"
    remotekey1="REFPTID"
    service="DOC-ID">
     Previous page in this case
  </remotelink>
  </glp:note>
  <case:order subdoc="true" toc-caption="Orders">
  <heading>
    <title>Orders</title>
  </heading>
  <p>
    <text>
     Order that the questions stated in
     the amended special case be
     answered as follows:
    </text>
  </p>
  </case:order>
</case:judgments>
```

Target XML 1

```
<courtcase:opinions>
  <note>
  <ref:anchor id="_257_ALR_1_2" anchortype="global"/>
  ...
  </note>
  courtcase:order will be moved under courtcase:body...
<courtcase:opinions>
```

Source XML 2

Here is an example of **refpt** occurring within **ci:content**.

```
<ci:cite type="cite4thisdoc">
```

```
 <ci:case>
  <ci:caseref>
   <ci:reporter value="urj"/>
   <ci:refnum num="BC200702133"/>
  </ci:caseref>
 </ci:case>
 <ci:content>
  <citefragment searchtype="CASE-CITE-REF">BC200702133</citefragment>
  <refpt id="BC200702133" type="ext"></refpt>
 </ci:content>
</ci:cite>
```

Target XML 2

When **refpt** occurs within **ci:content**, it is dropped.

```
<ref:cite4thisresource citetype="reporter">
 <lnci:case>
  <lnci:caseref>
   <lnci:reporter value="urj"/>
   <lnci:refnum num="BC200702133"/>
  </lnci:caseref>
 </lnci:case>
 <lnci:content>BC200702133</lnci:content>
</ref:cite4thisresource>
```

Source XML 3: Element refpt comes with page element.

```
<p>
 <text>
 <refpt id="PAGE6" type="ext"/>
 <page reporter="PBAP" text="Page " count="6"/>
  In civil trials the position is summarised by Wrottesley,
  <emph typestyle="it">Principles of Advocacy</emph>, p13:
 </text>
```

```
</p>
```

Target XML 3

```
<p>
 <text>
  <ref:page
   num="6"
   page-scheme="PBAP"
   page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"/>
    In civil trials the position is summarised by Wrottesley,
    <emph typestyle="it">Principles of Advocacy</emph>, p13:
 </text>
</p>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Major revision for modularization.

8.22.2. *refpt* child of *emph* to `bodytext/p/ref:anchor` (id-CCCC-10265)

case:judgmentbody/h/emph/emph/refpt becomes `bodytext/p/ref:anchor`.

Source XML

```
<case:judgmentbody>
...
 <h l="3">
     <emph typestyle="ro">
         <emph typestyle="it">
             <refpt id="po.98-984a1" />
             1. The question in issue
         </emph>
     </emph>
```

```
    </h>
...
</case:judgmentbody>
```

Target XML

```
<bodytext>
...
 <p>
     <ref:anchor id="po.98-984a1">
 </p>
 <h>
     <emph typestyle="ro">
         <emph typestyle="it">
             1. The question in issue
         </emph>
     </emph>
 </h>
...
</bodytext>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.3. *refpt* first child of *leg:bodytext* to **primlaw:level/ref:anchor** (id-CCCC-10459)

If *refpt* is the immediate child of *leg:bodytext* then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **primlaw:level**.

Source XML

```
<leg:level xml:id="QLD_ACT_1895-15_SD1">
    <leg:level-vrnt
     leveltype="subdoc"
```

```
        subdoc="true"
        toc-caption="Anglican Church of Australia Act 1895 Amendment Act 1901">
            <leg:heading ln.user-displayed="false">
                <title align="center">
                    <emph typestyle="bf">
                     Anglican Church of Australia Act 1895 Amendment Act 1901
                    </emph>
                </title>
            </leg:heading>
            <leg:levelbody>
                <leg:bodytext searchtype="LEGISLATION">
                    <refpt id="QLD_ACT_1895-15_COMP1" type="ext"/>
                    <refpt id="QLD_ACT_1895-15_SD1" type="ext"/>
                     <p>
                         <text>Queensland</text>
                     </p>
                </leg:bodytext>
                ...
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:level
 leveltype="unclassified"
 includeintoc="true"
 altternatetoccaption="Anglican Church of Australia Act 1895 Amendment Act 1901">
  <ref:anchor id="QLD_ACT_1895-15_COMP1" anchortype="global"/>
  <ref:anchor id="QLD_ACT_1895-15_SD1" anchortype="global"/>
     <primlaw:bodytext>
      <p>
          <text>Queensland</text>
   </p>
   </primlaw:bodytext>
</primlaw:level>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.4. *refpt* child of *case:body/heading/edpnum* to `casedigest:body/ref:anchor` (id-CCCC-10441)

If *refpt* is a child of *case:body/heading/edpnum* then `ref:anchor` will become the first child of `casedigest:body`.

Source XML

```
<case:body>
 <heading searchtype="PRACTICE-NOTE">
  <edpnum>
   <refpt type="ext" id="LV.DC.CS6"/>[200,006]
  </edpnum>
 </heading>
  ...
```

Target XML

```
<casedigest:body>
 <ref:anchor id="LV.DC.CS6" anchortype="global"/>
  <heading>
   <desig>[200,006]</desig>
  </heading>
  ...
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.5. *refpt* child of *leg:endmatter/index/heading/title* to `index:index/ref:anchor` (id-CCCC-10442)

If *refpt* comes within *leg:endmatter/index/heading/title* then `ref:anchor` will become the first child of `index:index` or `navaid:navigationaid` depending on the target schema.

Source XML

```
<leg:endmatter>
    <index id="NSW_ACT_1989-25_INDEX">
    <heading>
     <title align="left">
      <refpt id="NSW_ACT_1989-25_IDX" type="ext"/>
      INDEX
     </title>
    </heading>
    ...
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:level leveltype="endnote">
 <index:index xml:id="NSW_ACT_1989-25_INDEX" indextype="topical">
 <ref:anchor id="NSW_ACT_1989-25_IDX" anchortype="global"/>
     <heading>
      <title>INDEX</title>
     </heading>
     ...
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.6. *refpt* **child of** *leg:histcite/heading/title* **to** `primlawhist:histgrp/ref:anchor` **(id-CCCC-10443)**

If *refpt* comes within *leg:histcite/heading/title* then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **primlawhist:histgrp**.

Source XML

```
<leg:histcite>
    <heading>
     <title align="left">
      <refpt id="foo" type="ext"/>
      BAR
     </title>
    </heading>
    ...
```

Target XML

```
<primlawhist:histgrp>
 <ref:anchor id="foo" anchortype="global"/>
    <heading>
     <title>BAR</title>
    </heading>
    ...
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.7. *refpt* child of *leg:history/heading/title* to `primlawhist:primlawhist/ref:anchor` (id-CCCC-10444)

If *refpt* comes within *leg:history/heading/title* then `ref:anchor` will become the first child of `primlawhist:primlawhist`.

Source XML

```
<leg:history>
    <heading>
     <title align="left">
      <refpt id="foo" type="ext"/>
      BAR
```

```
        </title>
      </heading>
      ...
```

Target XML

```
<primlawhist:primlawhist>
 <ref:anchor id="foo" anchortype="global"/>
     <heading>
      <title>BAR</title>
     </heading>
     ...
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.8. *refpt* child of *leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/leg:heading/desig/designum* to admindoc:level/ ref:anchor or primlaw:level/ref:anchor (id-CCCC-10445)

If *refpt* comes within *leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/leg:heading/desig/designum* then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **primlaw:level** or **admindoc:level** depending on the target schema.

Source XML

```
<leg:level id="WA_ACT_2011-16_PROV1">
 <leg:level-vrnt leveltype="sect" searchtype="LEGISLATION" subdoc="true" toc-caption="1. Short
 title">
  <leg:heading>
  <desig searchtype="SECT-NUM">
   <designum><refpt id="WA_ACT_2011-16_PROV1" type="ext"/><emph typestyle="bf">1.</emph></
designum>
  </desig>
```

```
    ....
  </leg:heading>
  </leg:level-vrnt>
</leg:level>
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:level leveltype="section" includeintoc="true" alternatetoccaption="1. Short title">
    <ref:anchor id="WA_ACT_2011-16_PROV1" anchortype="global"/>
        <heading>
            <desig value="1"><emph typestyle="bf">1.</emph></desig>
            ....
        </heading>
</primlaw:level>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.9. *refpt* child of *leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/leg:heading/edpnum* to **admindoc:level/ref:anchor** (id-CCCC-10446)
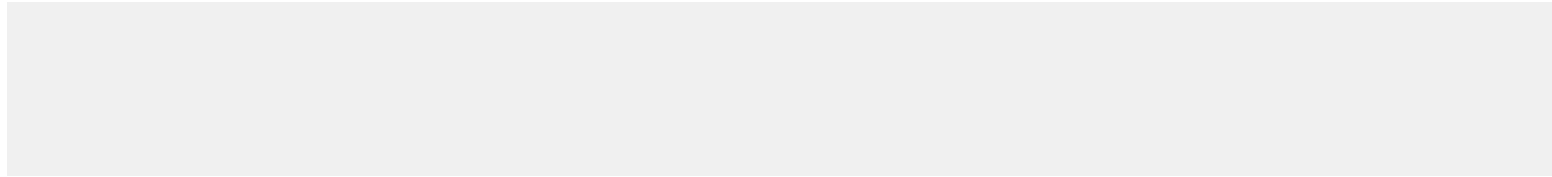
If *refpt* occurs under *leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/leg:heading/edpnum* then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **admindoc:level**.

Source XML

Target XML

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.10. `refpt` child of `leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/leg:heading/title` to `seclaw:level/ref:anchor` or `primlaw:level/ref:anchor` (id-CCCC-10449)

If `refpt` comes within `leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/leg:heading/title` then `ref:anchor` will become first child of `primlaw:level` or `admindoc:level` depending on the target schema.

Source XML

```
<leg:level id="WA_ACT_2011-16_PT1">
    <leg:level-vrnt leveltype="part" searchtype="LEGISLATION" subdoc="true" toc-
caption="Part 1 &mdash; Preliminary">
        <leg:heading>
            <title align="center" searchtype="PART-TITLE"><refpt id="WA_ACT_2011-16_PT1"
 type="ext"/><emph typestyle="bf">Part 1 &mdash; Preliminary</emph></title>
        </leg:heading>
    </leg:level-vrnt>
</leg:level>
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:level leveltype="part" includeintoc="true"
 alternatetoccaption="Part&#x00A0;1&#x00A0;&#x2014;;&#x00A0;Preliminary">
    <ref:anchor id="WA_ACT_2011-16_PT1" anchortype="global"/>
```

```
            <heading>
                 <title align="center"><emph
 typestyle="bf">Part 1 &mdash; Preliminary</emph></title>
            </heading>
</primlaw:level>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.11. *refpt* child of *leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/leg:levelinfo/leg:levelstatus* to **primlaw:level/ref:anchor** (id-CCCC-10450)

If *refpt* comes within *leg:level/leg:level-vrnt/leg:levelinfo/leg:levelstatus* then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **primlaw:level**.

Source XML

```
<leg:level id="NSW_ACT_2011-19_SCH2">
    <leg:level-vrnt leveltype="schedule" searchtype="LEGISLATION" subdoc="true" toc-
caption="Schedule 2">
        <leg:levelinfo>
            <leg:levelstatus isrepealed="true"><refpt id="NSW_ACT_2011-19_SCH2" type="ext"/
>[Repealed]</leg:levelstatus>
        </leg:levelinfo>
    </leg:level-vrnt>
</leg:level>
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:level leveltype="schedule" includeintoc="true" alternatetoccaption="Schedule 2">
    <ref:anchor id="NSW_ACT_2011-19_SCH2" anchortype="global"/>
    <primlaw:levelinfo>
```

```
            <primlawinfo:primlawinfo>
                <legisinfo:legisinfo>
                    <legisinfo:statusgroup>
                        <legisinfo:status statuscode="repealed">
                            <legisinfo:statustext>
                                [Repealed]
                            </legisinfo:statustext>
                        </legisinfo:status>
                    </legisinfo:statusgroup>
                </legisinfo:legisinfo>
            </primlawinfo:primlawinfo>
        </primlaw:levelinfo>
    </primlaw:level>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.12. *refpt* **child of** *leg:relatedleg* **to** `primlaw:subordinatelaw/ref:anchor` **(id-CCCC-10451)**

If *refpt* comes within *leg:relatedleg* then **primlaw:subordinatelaw/ref:anchor**.

Source XML

```
<leg:relatedleg id="CTH_ACT_1964-116_SUBLEG" type="subordinate">
    <refpt id="CTH_ACT_1964-116_SUBLEG" type="ext"/><nl/>
    <emph typestyle="bf">Subordinate Legislation</emph><nl/><nl/>
    <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
        <ci:content>
            <remotelink refpt="CTH_REG_2003-291" remotekey1="REFPTID"
                service="DOC-ID">CRIMES (OVERSEAS) (DECLARED FOREIGN COUNTRIES)
                REGULATIONS 2003
            </remotelink>
        </ci:content>
    </ci:cite>
</leg:relatedleg>
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:subordinatelaw>
    <ref:anchor id="CTH_ACT_1964-116_SUBLEG" anchortype="global"/>
    <heading>
        <title><emph typestyle="bf">Subordinate Legislation</emph></title>
    </heading>
    <primlaw:subordinatelaw-grp>
        <primlaw:subordinatelaw-item>
            <textitem>
                <lnci:cite type="legislation" citeref="CTH_REG_2003-291">
                    <lnci:content>CRIMES (OVERSEAS) (DECLARED FOREIGN COUNTRIES)
                        REGULATIONS 2003</lnci:content>
                </lnci:cite>
            </textitem>
        </primlaw:subordinatelaw-item>
    </primlaw:subordinatelaw-grp>
</primlaw:subordinatelaw>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.13. *refpt* child of *leg:sectionlist/heading/title* to *primlaw:level/ref:anchor* (id-CCCC-10452)

If *refpt* comes within *leg:sectionlist/heading/title* then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **primlaw:level/@leveltype="table-of-contents"**.

Source XML

```
<leg:sectionlist>
    <heading>
     <title align="left">
      <refpt id="foo" type="ext"/>
      INDEX
     </title>
    </heading>
```

```
    ...
```

Target XML

```
<primlaw:level leveltype="table-of-contents">
 <ref:anchor id="foo" anchortype="global"/>
     <heading>
      <title>INDEX</title>
     </heading>
     ...
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.14. *refpt* child of *level/heading/edpnum* to `admindoc:level/ref:anchor` (id-CCCC-10453)

If *refpt* occurs under *level/heading/edpnum* then `ref:anchor` will become the first child of `admindoc:level`.

Source XML

Target XML

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.22.15. *refpt* child of *level/heading/title* to seclaw:level/ref:anchor, primlaw:level/ref:anchor and section/ref:anchor (id-CCCC-10454)

If *refpt* is a child of *level/heading/title* then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **seclaw:level**, **primlaw:level** and **section** depending on the target schema.

> 📝 **Note: AU Commentary-Form-Precedents:** If *refpt* is a child of *level/heading/edpnum* and *refpt* element has text then **ref:anchor** will become the first child of **seclaw:level** and *refpt* text will retain **seclaw:level/heading/altdesig**

Source XML

```
<level id="ABCA_ASICA_ACT.SGM_ABCA.ASICA.PT1" leveltype="comm.chap">
  <heading searchtype="COMMENTARY">
   <title>
    <refpt type="ext" id="ABCA.ASICA.PT1"/>
    Part 1 &mdash; Preliminary [ss 1&ndash;6]
   </title>
  </heading>
  ...
```

Target XML

```
<seclaw:level xml:id="ABCA_ASICA_ACT.SGM_ABCA.ASICA.PT1" leveltype="unclassified">
  <ref:anchor id="ABCA.ASICA.PT1" anchortype="global"/>
  <heading>
   <title>Part 1 &#x2014; Preliminary [ss 1&#x2013;6]</title>
  </heading>
  ...
```

Source XML

```
<level id="BCA.C2.AGRP1.ATTJ" leveltype="attachment" subdoc="false" toc-caption="[14,090]
 Attachment J Deed of Subcontractor's Warranty">
 <heading>
  <edpnum>
   <refpt id="BCA.C2.AGRP1.ATTJ" type="ext">[14,090]</refpt>
  </edpnum>
  <desig><designum>Attachment J</designum></desig>
  <title>Deed of Subcontractor's Warranty</title>
 </heading>
 ...
```

Target XML

```
<seclaw:level leveltype="attachment" toc-caption="&#x005B;14,090&#x005D; Attachment J Deed of
 Subcontractor&#x0027;s Warranty">
 <ref:anchor id="BCA.C2.AGRP1.ATTJ" anchortype="global"/>
 <heading>
  <altdesig>&#x005B;14,090&#x005D;</altdesig>
  <desig>Attachment J</desig>
  <title>Deed of Subcontractor&#x0027;s Warranty</title>
</heading>
...
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created

2012-12-07: Instruction and Example added: **refpt** has text.

8.22.16. *refpt* **child of** *p/text* **to** `p/ref:anchor` **(id-CCCC-10456)**

If *refpt* occurs under *p/text* then `ref:anchor` will become the first child of **p**.

> **Note:** All occurrences of *refpt[@type="ext"]* should map to `ref:anchor[@anchortype="global"]`. If value of *refpt[@type="local"]*, or is omitted or any other value the mapping should be `ref:anchor[@anchortype="local"]`.

Source XML

```
<p>
  <text>
   <refpt id="x98-525a1"/>
   Section 115 contains the general right of
   appeal given to a defendant in proceedings
   governed by the Summary Proceedings Act.
   ...
  </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
  <ref:anchor id="x98-525a1" anchortype="local"/>
        <text>
         Section 115 contains the general right of
    appeal given to a defendant in proceedings
    governed by the Summary Proceedings Act.
    ...
    </text>
</p>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

2013-10-11: Added a note and update the target examples when refpt comes without attribute *[@type="ext"]* and *[@type="local"]* in source documents.

8.22.17. *refpt* child of *p/text/emph* to *p/ref:anchor* (id-CCCC-10457)

p/text/emph/refpt becomes *p/ref:anchor*.

> **Note:** All occurrences of *refpt[@type="ext"]* should map to *ref:anchor[@anchortype="global"]*. If value of *refpt[@type="local"]*, or is omitted or any other value the mapping should be *ref:anchor[@anchortype="local"]*.

Source XML

```
<p>
  <text>
   <emph>
    <refpt id="x98-525a1"/>
    Section 115 contains the general right of
    appeal given to a defendant in proceedings
    governed by the Summary Proceedings Act.
    ...
   </emph>
  </text>
</p>
```

Target XML

```
<p>
  <ref:anchor id="x98-525a1" anchortype="local"/>
        <text>
         Section 115 contains the general right of
   appeal given to a defendant in proceedings
   governed by the Summary Proceedings Act.
   ...
  </text>
</p>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

2013-10-11: Added a note and update the target examples when refpt comes without attribute *[@type="ext"]* and *[@type="local"]* in source documents.

8.23. remotelink

8.23.1. *remotelink* to `ref:crossreference` (id-CCCC-10465)

Instructions *[common element]*

Regardless of which of the use cases described below occurs, the attribute *remotelink/@status* is always suppressed, it is never output to the target document.

- Use case: *remotelink[@service='SEARCH']*. The service type "SEARCH" is not supported in New Lexis. Unless *remotelink[@hrefclass='http']* it is recommended that such remotelink elements be copied into an xml comment. This retains the content for future analysis without creating unsupported target markup. The risk of this approach is the loss of ref:marker text content from display to the user. If there is a *remotelink/@hrefclass]* attribute equal to "http" then the remotelink is **not** copied into a comment but is instead converted to either a `url` or `ref:lnlink`, see below for details.
- Use case: *remotelink[@service='QUERY']*:
  - In General, convert the pcdata, but suppress the *remotelink* tag and its attributes.
  - For the following exceptional contexts, do not convert the pcdata of *remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*. Instead, suppress both the pcdata and *remotelink* markup:
    › docinfo:assoc-links/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]

      📝   **Note:** For CA05-CA07 please follow *docinfo:assoc-links/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*

    › docinfo:assoc-links-grp/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]
    › NZ-Cases only: glp:note/remotelink[@service="QUERY"]

A corresponding product requirement shall be created with an instruction to build the link on retrieval based on semantic markup in the document.

- Use case: *remotelink[@service='DOC-ID']* becomes `ref:crossreference` with required child `ref:content` and attribute *remotelink/@xml:lang* becomes `ref:content/@xml:lang`. For multiple, immediate, sibling occurrences without intermediary text, group within a `ref:crossreferencegroup` parent except for `lnci:content` and `title`.
  - The value of `ref:crossreference/@crossreferencetype` should be set to "seeAlso".
  - Create `ref:crossreference/ref:locator/ref:locator-key` with attributes and children as follows:
    › If *@remotekey1="DOC-ID"* or *@remotekey1="DOCID"* then
      • `ref:key-name/@name` will have the value "DOC-ID".

- • **key-value/@value** will be the value of **@dpsi** followed by hyphen and concatenated with **@refpt** or **@remotekey2**, which ever is present (if both are present, use **@remotekey2**).
  - › If **@remotekey1="REFPTID"** or **@remotekey1="REFPT"** then
    - • **ref:key-name/@name** will have the value "DOC-ID".
    - • **ref:key-value/@value** will be the value of **@dpsi** followed by hyphen and concatenated with **@docidref**.
    - • Create **ref:locator/@anchoridref** with value from **@refpt** or **@remotekey2**, which ever is present (if both are present, use **@refpt**).

  📝 **Note:** If **remotelink/@dpsi** is not present, use value from **docinfo:dpsi/@id-string** or capture value from the LBU manifest file.

  📝 **Note:** **ref:locator/@anchoridref** that begins with a number must have an underscore added at start. Also apply other identifier data type format as used for **xml:id** and **ref:anchor/@id** (e.g. change colon to underscore).

- • Use case: **remotelink[@service='URL']** or **remotelink[@hrefclass='http'][@href]** or **remotelink[@href] and** the data content of the remotelink is a URL. That is, the data content of **remotelink** starts with text such as "http://...", "https://...", "www.some.domain", or is of type (http | https | nohttp | mailto | ftp). In this case, **remotelink** becomes **url**, and populated as follows:

  – If the **remotelink/@hrefclass** attribute is present in the source document, the **remotelink[@hrefclass="http"]** becomes **url** and **@href** becomes **@normval**. The value of the attribute **@hrefclass** is prepended to the value of **@href** with the addition of '://' to form the **@normval**.

    › Exception: If content of **@hrefclass** is already present in **@href** then do not concatenate. Populate **@normval** with content of **@href**.
  – When **remotelink/@hrefclass** does not exist in **remotelink** then nothing will be prepended to the **@href** value. That is, **remotelink** with **@href** attribute but no **@hrefclass** attribute converts to **url** where the **@normval** attribute is set to **remotelink/@href**.

- • Use case: **remotelink[@service='URL']** or **remotelink[@hrefclass='http'][@href] but** the data content of the remotelink is **not** a URL. That is, the data content of **remotelink does not** start with text such as "http://...", "https://...", "www.some.domain", nor is it of type (http | https | nohttp | mailto | ftp). In this case, **remotelink** becomes **ref:lnlink** with children **ref:marker** and **ref:locator**, populated as follows:

  1. The **ref:lnlink/@service** attribute is set to "URL".
  2. The contents of **remotelink** becomes the contents of child **ref:lnlink/ref:marker**. Any subelements (such as **emph** and **inlineobject**) are converted as described elsewhere by instructions given for those specific elements.
  3. The child **ref:lnlink/ref:locator** is created, and within it the child **ref:lnlink/ref:locator/ref:locator-key** is created, and within it the children **ref:lnlink/ref:locator/ref:locator-key/ref:key-name** and **ref:lnlink/ref:locator/ref:locator-key/ref:key-value** are created.
  4. The **ref:key-name/@name** attribute is set to "URL".
  5. If the **remotelink/@hrefclass** attribute is present, **ref:key-value/@value** is set to the combined value of **remotelink/@hrefclass**, followed by "://", followed by the value of **remotelink/@href**.

    • Exception: If content of **@hrefclass** is already present in **@href** then do not concatenate. Populate **@value** with content of **@href**.
  6. If the **remotelink/@hrefclass** attribute is **not** present, **ref:key-value/@value** is set to the value of **remotelink/@href**.
- • Use case: **remotelink[@href]**
- • If **remotelink** doesn't have any attributes, then **remotelink** should be suppressed, but any elements contained within **remotelink** should be processed according to the appropriate instructions.

> **Note:**
>
> In the source documents, **`remotelink`** is used for two distinct purposes:
>
> - To create an inter-document link; a link to a location outside the containing document.
> - To create link for a traditional URL.

If **`refpt`** and **`remotelink`** occurs as adjacent siblings then refer to the instructions for converting **`endnote`**.

> **Note: Exception for NZ17CC:** When **`remotelink`** is a child of **`emph`** then conversion should suppress **`emph`** element only and process **`remotelink`** as per above instruction. See example 17.

Source XML 1: showing service type "DOC-ID" converted to ref:crossreference.

```
<remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="DOC-ID" dpsi="0062"
            refpt="QLD_ACT_1992-48_20050831">31/8/2005 to
            18/11/2005</remotelink>
```

Target XML 1

```
<ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
 <ref:content>31/8/2005 to 18/11/2005</ref:content>
  <ref:locator>
   <ref:locator-key>
    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
    <ref:key-value value="0062-QLD_ACT_1992-48_20050831"/>
   </ref:locator-key>
  </ref:locator>
</ref:crossreference>
```

Source XML 2: showing `remotelink/@xml:lang`.

```
<remotelink dpsi="03JC" remotekey1="DOC-ID" remotekey2="currentness"
service="DOC-ID" xml:lang="en">Current&#x20;to&#x20;June&#x20;23,&#x20;2012</remotelink>
```

Target XML 2

```
<ref:crossreference>
 <ref:content xml:lang="en">Current&#x20;to&#x20;June&#x20;23,&#x20;2012</ref:content>
    <ref:locator>
      <ref:locator-key>
         <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
         <ref:key-value value="03JC-currentness"/>
      </ref:locator-key>
    </ref:locator>
 </ref:crossreference>
```

Source XML 3: showing service type "DOC-ID" converted to ref:crossreference (multiple, immediate siblings).

```
<remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" dpsi="0062" docidref="ABCD_5641"
            refpt="QLD_ACT_1992-48_20050831">31/8/2005 to
            18/11/2005</remotelink>
<remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="DOC-ID" dpsi="0000"
            refpt="QLD_ACT_1992-48_00000000">31/8/2005 to
            18/11/2005</remotelink>
<remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" dpsi="1111" docidref="EFGH_2468"
            refpt="QLD_ACT_1992-48_11111111">31/8/2005 to
            18/11/2005</remotelink>
```

Target XML 3

```
<ref:crossreferencegroup>
 <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
```

```
 <ref:content>31/8/2005 to 18/11/2005</ref:content>
  <ref:locator anchoridref="QLD_ACT_1992-48_20050831">

   <ref:locator-key>
    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
    <ref:key-value value="0062-ABCD_5641"/>
   </ref:locator-key>
  </ref:locator>
 </ref:crossreference>
 <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
  <ref:content>31/8/2005 to 18/11/2005</ref:content>
   <ref:locator>
    <ref:locator-key>
     <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
     <ref:key-value value="0000-QLD_ACT_1992-48_00000000"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
   </ref:locator>
 </ref:crossreference>
 <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
  <ref:content>31/8/2005 to 18/11/2005</ref:content>
   <ref:locator anchoridref="QLD_ACT_1992-48_11111111">

    <ref:locator-key>
     <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
     <ref:key-value value="1111-EFGH_2468"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
   </ref:locator>
 </ref:crossreference>
</ref:crossreferencegroup>
```

Source XML 4: showing remotelink/sup

```
<remotelink remotekey1="REFPTID" service="DOC-ID" dpsi="0062" docidref="ABCD_5641"
 refpt="VIC_ACT_6231_FN31">
<sup>31</sup>
</remotelink>
```

Target XML 4

```
<ref:crossreferencegroup>
 <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
  <ref:content><sup>31</sup></ref:content>
   <ref:locator anchoridref="VIC_ACT_6231_FN31">

    <ref:locator-key>
     <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
     <ref:key-value value="0062-ABCD_5641"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
   </ref:locator>
 </ref:crossreference>
</ref:crossreferencegroup>
```

Source XML 5: for link to URL, with URL as content

```
<remotelink href="www.statedevelopment.qld.gov.au" hrefclass="http"
 newwindow="YES">www.statedevelopment.qld.gov.au</remotelink>

<!-- The following illustrates scenario where content of @hrefclass is already present in
 @href and so values are not concatenated for target -->

<remotelink href="http://www.acmecorp.com" hrefclass="http" newwindow="YES">www.acmecorp.com</
remotelink>
```

Target XML 5: for link to URL, with URL as content

```
<url normval="http://www.statedevelopment.qld.gov.au">www.statedevelopment.qld.gov.au</url>

<url normval="http://www.acmecorp.com">www.acmecorp.com</url>
```

Note: As shown here in Example 6, the use of an @href attribute without @hrefclass, where the @href attribute does not itself contain an hrefclass, ("http://" for example), is not advised because the resulting @normval would not contain the hrefclass. Normalized values should be consistent in providing the href class. The link to the target may not work.

Source XML 6: for link to URL with no hrefclass attribute, and with URL as content

```
<remotelink href="www.asx.com" newwindow="YES" service="SEARCH">www.asx.com</remotelink>
```

Target XML 6: for link to URL with no hrefclass attribute, and with URL as content

```
<url normval="www.asx.com">www.asx.com</url>
```

Source XML 7: for link to URL, with non-URL text content

```
<remotelink href="www.asx.com" hrefclass="http" newwindow="YES" service="SEARCH"
 status="valid">Australian Securities Exchange (ASX)</remotelink>

<!-- The following illustrates scenario where content of @hrefclass is already present in
 @href and so values are not concatenated for target -->

<remotelink href="http://www.acmecorp.com" hrefclass="http" newwindow="YES">Acme Corporation</
remotelink>
```

Target XML 7: for link to URL, with non-URL text content

```
<ref:lnlink service="URL">
  <ref:marker>Australian Securities Exchange (ASX)</ref:marker>
  <ref:locator>
    <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="URL"/>
      <ref:key-value value="http://www.asx.com"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
  </ref:locator>
</ref:lnlink>

<ref:lnlink service="URL">
  <ref:marker>Acme Corporation</ref:marker>
  <ref:locator>
    <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="URL"/>
      <ref:key-value value="http://www.acmecorp.com"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
  </ref:locator>
</ref:lnlink>
```

Note: Please note that XML comments need to be added around markup **ref:marker** if it is in **ref:lnlink@service="URL"** and the **ref:key-value@value** starts-with (**'http://www.lexisnexis.com/au/legal/api'**). Please see the below target xml for more details.

Source XML 7a: for link to URL, with non-URL text content

```
    <remotelink href="www.lexisnexis.com/au/legal/api/version1/sr?csi=357205&sr=FILE
%2DCODE(%28%23LL00093CF%23+OR+%23LL000CQNJ%23%29)&shr=T&oc=00254"
 hrefclass="http" newwindow="YES" service="SEARCH" status="valid">Search LexisNexisAU</
remotelink>
```

Target XML 7a: for link to URL, with non-URL text content

```
<ref:lnlink service="URL">
  <!--<ref:marker>Search LexisNexisAU</ref:marker>-->
  <ref:locator>
    <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="URL"/>
      <ref:key-value value="http://www.lexisnexis.com/au/legal/api/version1/sr?
csi=357205&sr=FILE%2DCODE(%28%23LL00093CF%23+OR+%23LL000CQNJ%23%29)&shr=T&oc=00254"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
  </ref:locator>
</ref:lnlink>
```

Source XML 8: for link to URL with no hrefclass attribute, and with non-URL text content

```
<remotelink href="http://www.legislation.vic.gov.au/Domino/Web_Notes/LDMS/PubStatbook.nsf/
b05145073fa2a882ca256da4001bc4e7/DDB2D286D7B9C8E2CA2578C6001CCC82/$FILE/11-058sr
%20authorised.pdf" service="URL" newwindow="YES">Government Website</remotelink>
```

Target XML 8: for link to URL with no hrefclass attribute, and with non-URL text content

```
<ref:lnlink service="URL">
  <ref:marker>Government Website</ref:marker>
  <ref:locator>
    <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="URL"/>
      <ref:key-value value="http://www.legislation.vic.gov.au/Domino/Web_Notes/LDMS/
PubStatbook.nsf/b05145073fa2a882ca256da4001bc4e7/DDB2D286D7B9C8E2CA2578C6001CCC82/
$FILE/11-058sr%20authorised.pdf"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
  </ref:locator>
</ref:lnlink>
```

- If **remotelink[@service= 'DOC-ID']** is a child of **glp:note**; glp:note becomes **note/bodytext/p/text**,
  remotelink[@service= 'DOC-ID'] becomes **ref:crossreference** (see conversion rules in remotelink section).

Source XML 9:

```
<glp:note>
    <remotelink dpsi="006P" refpt="AFL.FL.FLA75.PT1_2" remotekey1="REFPTID" service="DOC-ID"
 docidref="ABCD_5641" status="unval">
        Next page in this legislation
    </remotelink>
</glp:note>
```

Target XML 9

```
<note>
    <bodytext>
        <p>
            <text>
                <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">

                    <ref:content>Next page in this legislation</ref:content>

                    <ref:locator anchoridref="AFL.FL.FLA75.PT1_2">

                        <ref:locator-key>
                            <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                            <ref:key-value value="006P-ABCD_5641"/>
                        </ref:locator-key>
                    </ref:locator>
                </ref:crossreference>
            </text>
        </p>
    </bodytext>
</note>
```

Source XML 10: *remotelink* as a child of *ci:cite/ci:content*

```
      <ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
        <ci:content>
          <remotelink refpt="CTH_ACT_1993-80" dpsi="005X" docidref="ABCD_9876"
            remotekey1="REFPTID" service="DOC-ID"
            alttext="Click to link to LawNow Legislation">Superannuation (Resolution of
 Complaints) Act 1993</remotelink>.
        </ci:content>
      </ci:cite>
```

Target XML 10: *remotelink* as a child of *ci:cite/ci:content*

```
<lnci:cite type="legislation">
    <lnci:content>
        <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
            <ref:content>Superannuation (Resolution of Complaints) Act 1993</ref:content>
            <ref:locator anchoridref="CTH_ACT_1993-80">
                <ref:locator-key>
                    <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                    <ref:key-value value="005X-ABCD_9876"/>
                </ref:locator-key>
            </ref:locator>
        </ref:crossreference>
    </lnci:content>
</lnci:cite>
```

Source XML 11: *remotelink* as a child of *title*

```
<level id="ACLPP_C1.SGM_ACLP.1.2.0015" leveltype="para0" toc-caption="[1.2.0015]
  Interpretation rules applicable to the Corporations Act: Pt&#x00A0;1.2" subdoc="true">
    <!-- ETC. -->
    <heading searchtype="COMMENTARY">
        <edpnum>
            <refpt type="ext" id="ACLP.1.2.0015"></refpt>[1.2.0015]</edpnum>
        <title>Interpretation rules applicable to the Corporations Act:
            <remotelink refpt="ACLL.CL.PT1-2" dpsi="006K" remotekey1="REFPTID" service="DOC-
ID"  docidref="EFGH_2468">Pt&#x00A0;1.2</remotelink>
        </title>
    </heading>
    <bodytext searchtype="COMMENTARY">
        <!-- ETC. -->
    </bodytext>
</level>
```

Target XML 11: `remotelink` as a child of `title`

```
<seclaw:level xml:id="ACLPP_C1.SGM_ACLP.1.2.0015" leveltype="paragraph"
 alternatetoccaption="&#x005B;1.2.0015&#x005D; Interpretation rules applicable to the
 Corporations Act: Pt&#x00A0;1.2" includeintoc="true">
    <ref:anchor id="ACLP.1.2.0015" anchortype="global"/>
    <heading>
        <desig>&#x005B;1.2.0015&#x005D;</desig>
        <title>Interpretation rules applicable to the Corporations Act:
 <ref:crossreferencegroup>
                    <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                        <ref:content>Pt&#x00A0;1.2</ref:content>
                        <ref:locator anchoridref="ACLL.CL.PT1-2">
                            <ref:locator-key>
                                <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                                <ref:key-value value="006K-EFGH_2468"/>
                            </ref:locator-key>
                        </ref:locator>
                    </ref:crossreference>
                </ref:crossreferencegroup></title>
    </heading>
    <!-- ETC. -->
    <seclaw:bodytext>
        <!-- ETC. -->
    </seclaw:bodytext>
```

```
</seclaw:level>
```

Source XML 12: `remotelink` with no attributes

```
<remotelink><emph typestyle="smcaps">agency</emph></remotelink>
```

Target XML 12: `remotelink` with no attributes

```
<emph typestyle="smcaps">agency</emph>
```

Source XML 13: for link to URL with inlineobject as content

```
<remotelink href="www.kpmg.com.au/default.aspx?tabid=145" hrefclass="http" newwindow="YES">
  <inlineobject type="image" attachment="ln-server" filename="kpmglogo.gif"/>
</remotelink>
```

Target XML 13: for link to URL with inlineobject as content

```
<ref:lnlink service="URL">
  <ref:marker>
    <ref:inlineobject>
      <ref:locator>
        <ref:locator-key>
```

```
            <ref:key-name name="object-key"/>
            <ref:key-value value="X-Y-kpmglogo"/>    <!-- X and Y are LNI and SMI values
obtained from CSSM -->
         </ref:locator-key>
         <ref:locator-params>
            <proc:param name="componentseq" value="1"/>
            <proc:param name="object-type" value="image"/> <!-- allowable values: "image";
(from .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp)-->
            <proc:param name="object-smi" value=""/>     <!-- This @value assignment is done by
conversion program -->
         </ref:locator-params>
      </ref:locator>
    </ref:inlineobject>
  </ref:marker>
  <ref:locator>
    <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="URL"/>
      <ref:key-value value="http://www.kpmg.com.au/default.aspx?tabid=145"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
  </ref:locator>
</ref:lnlink>
```

Source XML 14: *emph* **as child of** *remotelink*

```
    <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="04M2_1_1662:HTCOMM-PARAGRAPH"
dpsi="04M2">
          HEC <emph typestyle="bf">[1662]</emph>
     </remotelink>
```

Source XML 14: *emph* **as child of** *remotelink*

```
 <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
  <ref:content>HEC <emph typestyle="bf">[1662]</emph></ref:content>
```

```
      <ref:locator anchoridref="04M2_1_1662:HTCOMM-PARAGRAPH">

      <ref:locator-key>
       <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
       <ref:key-value value="04M2-ABC"/>
      </ref:locator-key>
     </ref:locator>
   </ref:crossreference>
```

Source XML 15: `remotelink` occurs as multiple, immediate siblings and without intermediary text within `title`

```
<leg:level>
 <leg:level-vrnt leveltype="prov1">
  <leg:heading>
   <title><refpt id="EU_LEGISLATION:31998L0096R_02:" type="ext"/>Corrigendum to Council
<remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="EU_LEGISLATION:Directive_98_96_EC_"
 dpsi="08LU" docidref="08LU_EU_LEGISLATION:Directive_98_96_EC_">Directive
 98/96/EC</remotelink> of 14 December 1998 amending, inter alia, as
 regards unofficial field inspections under <remotelink service="DOC-ID"
 remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="EU_LEGISLATION:Directives_66_400_EEC__" dpsi="08LU"
 docidref="08LU_EU_LEGISLATION:Directives_66_400_EEC__">Directives 66/400/EEC, </
remotelink>66/401/EEC, 66/402/EEC, 66/403/EEC, 69/208/EEC, 70/457/EEC and 70/458/EEC on the
 marketing of beet seed, fodder plant seed, cereal seed, seed potatoes, seed of oil and fibre
 plants and vegetable seed and on the common catalogue of varieties of agricultural plant
 species (OJ L 25 of 1.2
   <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__66_401"
 dpsi="08LU" docidref="08LU_EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__66_401">/EEC, 66/401</remotelink>
   <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__66_402"
 dpsi="08LU" docidref="08LU_EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__66_402">/EEC, 66/402</remotelink>
   <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__66_403"
 dpsi="08LU" docidref="08LU_EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__66_403">/EEC, 66/403</remotelink>
   <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__69_208"
 dpsi="08LU" docidref="08LU_EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__69_208">/EEC, 69/208</remotelink>
   <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__70_457"
 dpsi="08LU" docidref="08LU_EU_LEGISLATION:_EEC__70_457">/EEC, 70/457</remotelink>/EEC and
   <remotelink service="DOC-ID" remotekey1="REFPTID" refpt="EU_LEGISLATION:_70_458"
 dpsi="08LU" docidref="08LU_EU_LEGISLATION:_70_458"> 70/458</remotelink>/EEC on the marketing
 of beet seed, fodder plant seed, cereal seed, seed potatoes, seed of oil and fibre plants
 and vegetable seed and on the common catalogue of varieties of agricultural plant species
 (OJ L 25 of 1.2.1999)</title>
```

```
      </leg:heading>
      <!-- ETC. -->
     </leg:level-vrnt>
    </leg:level>
```

Target XML 15: `remotelink` occurs as multiple, immediate siblings and without intermediary text within `title`

```
<primlaw:level leveltype="section">
 <heading>
  <title>Corrigendum to Council <ref:crossreference
 crossreferencetype="seeAlso"><ref:content>Directive 98/96/EC </ref:content><ref:locator
 anchoridref="EU_LEGISLATION_Directive_98_96_EC_"><ref:locator-key><ref:key-name
 name="DOC-ID"/><ref:key-value value="08LU-08LU_EU_LEGISLATION_Directive_98_96_EC_"/
 ></ref:locator-key></ref:locator></ref:crossreference> of 14 December 1998 amending,
 inter alia, as regards unofficial field inspections under <ref:crossreference
 crossreferencetype="seeAlso"><ref:content>Directives 66/400/EEC, </ref:content><ref:locator
 anchoridref="EU_LEGISLATION_Directives_66_400_EEC__"><ref:locator-key><ref:key-name
 name="DOC-ID"/><ref:key-value value="08LU-08LU_EU_LEGISLATION_Directives_66_400_EEC__"/></
ref:locator-key></ref:locator></ref:crossreference>66/401/EEC, 66/402/EEC, 66/403/EEC, 69/208/
EEC, 70/457/EEC and 70/458/EEC on the marketing of beet seed, fodder plant seed, cereal seed,
 seed potatoes, seed of oil and fibre plants and vegetable seed and on the common catalogue of
 varieties of agricultural plant species (OJ L 25 of 1.2
   <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
    <ref:content>/EEC, 66/401</ref:content>
    <ref:locator anchoridref="EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__66_401">
     <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
      <ref:key-value value="08LU-08LU_EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__66_401"/>
     </ref:locator-key>
    </ref:locator>
   </ref:crossreference>
   <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
    <ref:content>/EEC, 66/402</ref:content>
    <ref:locator anchoridref="EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__66_402">
     <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
      <ref:key-value value="08LU-08LU_EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__66_402"/>
     </ref:locator-key>
    </ref:locator>
   </ref:crossreference>
   <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
```

```
    <ref:content>/EEC, 66/403</ref:content>
    <ref:locator anchoridref="EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__66_403">
     <ref:locator-key>
      <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
      <ref:key-value value="08LU-08LU_EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__66_403"/>
     </ref:locator-key>
    </ref:locator>
  </ref:crossreference>
  <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
   <ref:content>/EEC, 69/208</ref:content>
   <ref:locator anchoridref="EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__69_208">
    <ref:locator-key>
     <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
     <ref:key-value value="08LU-08LU_EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__69_208"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
   </ref:locator>
  </ref:crossreference>
  <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
   <ref:content>/EEC, 70/457</ref:content>
   <ref:locator anchoridref="EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__70_457">
    <ref:locator-key>
     <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
     <ref:key-value value="08LU-08LU_EU_LEGISLATION__EEC__70_457"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
   </ref:locator>
  </ref:crossreference>/EEC and
  <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
   <ref:content> 70/458</ref:content>
   <ref:locator anchoridref="EU_LEGISLATION__70_458">
    <ref:locator-key>
     <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
     <ref:key-value value="08LU-08LU_EU_LEGISLATION__70_458"/>
    </ref:locator-key>
   </ref:locator>
  </ref:crossreference>/EEC on the marketing of beet seed, fodder plant seed, cereal seed,
 seed potatoes, seed of oil and fibre plants and vegetable seed and on the common catalogue of
 varieties of agricultural plant species (OJ L 25 of 1.2.1999)</title>
  </heading>
  <!-- ETC. -->
</primlaw:level>
```

Source XML 16: *remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*

```
<p>
    <text>Consultation Paper: The Award of Costs from Central Funds in Criminal
        Cases - <remotelink service="QUERY"
            remotekey1="DIGEST-CITATION(LNB News 06/11/2008 25)"
            remotekey2="All Subscribed Current Awareness Sources" cmd="f:exp"
            alttext="References to">LNB News 06/11/2008 25</remotelink>; </text>
</p>
```

Target XML 16: *remotelink[@service="QUERY"]*

```
<p>
    <text>Consultation Paper: The Award of Costs from Central Funds in Criminal
        Cases - LNB News 06/11/2008 25; </text>
</p>
```

Source XML 17: *remotelink* as a child of *emph*

```
<ci:cite searchtype="LEG-REF">
    <ci:content>
        <citefragment searchtype="LEG-NAME-REF">
            <emph typestyle="it">
                <remotelink dpsi="0069" remotekey1="REFPTID" service="DOC-ID" refpt="1952A52"
                    docidref="1952A52.BODY">Land Transfer Act 1952</remotelink>
            </emph>
        </citefragment>
        <emph typestyle="it">, ss 62, 105 and 119</emph>
    </ci:content>
</ci:cite>
```

Target XML 17: *remotelink* **as a child of** *emph*

```
<lnci:cite type="legislation">
    <lnci:content>
            <ref:crossreference crossreferencetype="seeAlso">
                <ref:content>Land Transfer Act 1952</ref:content>
                <ref:locator anchoridref="_1952A52">
                    <ref:locator-key>
                        <ref:key-name name="DOC-ID"/>
                        <ref:key-value value="0069-1952A52.BODY"/>
                    </ref:locator-key>
                </ref:locator>
            </ref:crossreference>
        <emph typestyle="it">, ss 62, 105 and 119</emph>
    </lnci:content>
</lnci:cite>
```

Changes

2011-12-16: Created.

2011-12-16: Changed URL/Email link instructions and example to map to url target element.

2011-12-22: Defined a rule for glp:note/remotelink, per linking strategy.

2011-12-22: Removed reference to Email links, these do not happen in AU nor NZ data.

2011-12-22: Fixed formating of a sublist.

2011-12-22: Updated to match linking strategy.

2012-01-17: Updated instruction and example for handling remotelink[@service="DOC-ID"].

2012-01-17: Added example for handling of remotelink/sup.

2012-02-23: Added conversion instructions and the NL example for /remotelink @dpsi for the use case - remotelink @service='DOC-ID'.

2012-02-28: Instruction update for handling *remotelink* appear in *title*.

2012-02-28: Example added for handling *remotelink* appear in *title*.

2012-02-29: Added instruction and example when *remotelink* has no *@hrefclass*.

2012-03-12: Added instruction and example for handling of scenario glp:note/remotelink in AU legislation/Courtrule.

2012-03-15: Added instruction for single versus multiple, sibling occurrences of *remotelink*.

2012-03-16: Corrected target markup for **`ref:key-name/@name`** value. Changed from "DOC-ID" to "REFPTID.

2012-04-26: Modified the instructions for the use case: **`remotelink[@service='DOC-ID']`** to include the text -'without intermediary text'.

2012-04-27: Made fundemental modifications the instructions regarding **`remotelink[@service='URL']`**. This is now usually converted to **`ref:lnlink`** and only converted to **`url`** under certain conditions as described in the instructions.

2012-05-09: Removed the reference to AU Legislation/Courtrule: for the rule when **`remotelink`** is the child of **`glp:note`** . This instruction is common across content types and not just AU Legis/Courtrule

2012-05-14: Removed a note for handling **`remotelink`** appear in **`title`**.

2012-05-14: Example updated for handling **`title/remotelink`**.

2012-05-24: Instructions updated for handling **`glp:note/remotelink/@service='QUERY'`**.

2012-06-06: Updated the instruction The ref:marker/@service attribute is set to "URL" **to** The ref:lnlink/@service attribute is set to "URL".

2012-06-12: Updated the instructions for use case: **`remotelink[@service='DOC-ID']`**. Described exactly how to obtain a value for **`ref:key-value/@value`** depending on what other attributes and values are present.

2012-07-04: Added instructions for the situation when **`remotelink`** doesn't have any attributes.

2012-07-12: modified instruction for glp:note/remotelink handling when remotelink@service="DOC-ID".

2012-07-31: Replaced the instruction "some other form of a URL" with dtd values (http | https | nohttp | mailto | ftp).

2012-07-31: Updated the instructions for use case **`remotelink[@service='DOC-ID']`** with directions to set the value of **`ref:crossreference/@crossreferencetype`** to "seeAlso".

2012-08-17: Updated the instructions for use case **`remotelink[@service='DOC-ID']`** with new instructions for **`ref:crossreference/ref:locator/ref:locator-key`**.

2012-08-17: Moved handling for NZ Cases to a separate module.

2012-09-05: Added to note for **`ref:locator/@anchoridref`** that begins with a number... Also apply other identifier data type format as used for **`xml:id`** and **`ref:anchor/@id`** (e.g. change colon to underscore).

2012-12-03: Instruction and example added for **`remotelink/@xml:lang`**.

2013-01-22: Instruction and example added for **`ci:cite/ci:content/remotelink`** specifying that the **`remotelink`** is to be converted to **`ref:crossreference`** but the containing elements' start-tags and end-tags (**`ci:cite`** and **`ci:content`**) are dropped.

2013-02-18: Target example updated per inlineobject instructions.

2013-02-18: Created two sections, one for **"Release 4.0 and after"** and another for **"Pre-Release 4.0"**.

2013-03-11: Instruction and example added on how to handle **`ref:marker`** if it is in **`ref:lnlink@service="URL"`** and the **`ref:key-value@value`** starts-with (., **'http://www.lexisnexis.com/au/legal/api'**)

2013-04-10: Added Source XML 7a: for link to URL, with non-URL text content because it was previously missing, only the target example was here.

2013-04-30: Updated target sample according to latest Apollo markup.

2013-05-01: Removed instructions for section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** because according to latest Apollo markup, section **"Release 4.0 and after"** and section **"Pre-Release 4.0"** now have similar conversion markup.

2013-05-01: "Instruction added for `ci:cite/ci:content/remotelink` specifying that the `remotelink` is to be converted to `ref:crossreference` but the containing elements' start-tags and end-tags (`ci:cite` and `ci:content`) are dropped", has been removed from the instructions and now `remotelink` will be converted to the resulting mapping where it is. For more details you can see example: **Source XML 10: `remotelink` as a child of `ci:cite/ci:content`**

2013-05-08: Extended the list of allowable values for image handling.

2013-06-03: Updated the Target XML 2 by removing the `@crossreferencetype` for Canada example.

2013-08-22: Not a rule change. Modified Sample #10 on `ci:cite/ci:content/remotelink`. Removed target attribute `lnci:cite[@citeref]` because value captured in `ref:crossreference/ref:locator[@anchoridref]`.

2013-10-03: Added use case where remotelink contains @href which is a URL but does not contain @hrefclass='http'.

2013-10-23: Added Example when `remotelink` having child `emph`. Webteam # 239816

2014-02-03: Instruction updated if `remotelink` occurs as multiple, immediate siblings and without intermediary text within `title`. Also added a example for the same scenario. Phase 5 UK discussion-defect tracking issue #161

2014-02-25: Updated instruction and created new example (#16) for handling `remotelink[@service="QUERY"]`. New instruction preserves pcdata but suppresses `remotelink` markup. Webstar #250335. Change applies immediately to all Pacific streams, and in the long run to all streams.

2014-10-27: Minor. Within use case for `@service="DOC-ID"`, rule for `@remotekey1="REFPTID"` now also applies when `@remotekey1="REFPT"`. That is, the condition is expanded to include value `"REFPT"`; the mapping is unchanged. The value `"REFPT"` is new in Oct 2014 redelivery of UK11-DN but the rule applies to any stream where `@remotekey1="REFPT"` may occur. R4.5 Content Issue 2003.

2015-01-09: For the two use cases associated with url (target `url` or `ref:lnlink`): Added exceptional rule to not concatenate values when `@hrefclass` content is already present in `@href`. Expanded examples 5 and 7 to illustrate the scenario. Responds to data for UK10 Dictionaries but applies in general. R4.5 Content Issue 2120.

2015-05-22: Added an instruction to explicitly indicate `remotelink/@status` is always dropped (suppressed). This is a very low-priority change and has been added for technical correctness, particularly with respect to new CIs. Existing scripts do not have to implement this change unless needed since prior to the change `remotelink/@status` handling was not explicitly specified.

2015-06-24: Added clarification note about url, @normval, and @hrefclass. Webstar 302055.

2016-02-05: Added note and example when `remotelink` is a child of `emph`. Applicable on NZ17CC, Webstar: 319232 and 318735.

8.23.2. `remotelink` (self inter-document link) to `ref:lnlink` (intra-document link) (id-CCCC-10468)

If a `remotelink` is created as an *inter-document* link in the source file, yet its target is contained within the same source file, the `remotelink` must be converted to an *intra-document* link.

For any given `remotelink` where its `@refpt` value is equivalent to an `refpt/@id` value within the same soure file, create an *intra-document* link.

- *remotelink* becomes **ref:lnlink**.
- The attribute *remotelink/@status* is always suppressed, it is never output to the target document.
- The content of *remotelink* becomes **ref:marker**.
- Create **ref:locator** and populate the attribute **ref:locator/@anchoridref** with the value of *remotelink/@refpt*.

> 📝 **Note: ref:locator/@anchoridref** that begins with a number must have an underscore added at start. Also apply other identifier data type format as used for **xml:id** and **ref:anchor/@id** (e.g. change colon to underscore).

Source XML

```
...
<remotelink refpt="CTH_ACT_1958-62_PROVLIST" remotekey1="REFPTID"
    service="DOC-ID">List of Provisions</remotelink>
...
<leg:heading>
    <title><refpt id="CTH_ACT_1958-62_PROVLIST" type="ext"/>List of provisions</title>
<leg:heading>
...
```

Target XML

```
...
<ref:lnlink>
 <ref:marker>List of Provisions</ref:marker>
 <ref:locator anchoridref="CTH_ACT_1958-62_PROVLIST"/>

</ref:lnlink>
...
<ref:anchor id="CTH_ACT_1958-62_PROVLIST" anchortype="global"/>
<heading>
    <title>List of provisions</title>
<heading>
...
```

Changes

2015-05-22: Added an instruction to explicitly indicate *remotelink/@status* is always dropped (suppressed). This is a very low-priority change and has been added for technical correctness, particularly with respect to new CIs. Existing scripts do not have to implement this change unless needed since prior to the change **remotelink/@status** handling was not explicitly specified.

2013-08-12: Changed module heading from ref:crossreference to ref:lnlink. NO instructions are changed. WebTeam # 230229. Affects all streams.

2013-08-07: Changed target to **ref:lnlink**; formerly **ref:crossreference**. Changed because the only supported markup for intradoc linking is **ref:lnlink**, as per Bency Thomas. WebTeam # 230229. Affects all streams.

2012-11-01: Created.

8.24. *strike* to **strike** (id-CCCC-10471)

Instructions *[common element]*

strike becomes **strike**. The optional attribute *@typestyle* becomes **@typestyle**.

Source XML

```
<emph typestyle="ro">
    <strike typestyle="lineout">s </strike>
</emph>>
```

Target XML

```
<emph typestyle="ro">
    <strike typestyle="lineout">s </strike>
</emph>
```

Changes

2011-12-15: Created.

8.25. *sub* to `sub` (id-CCCC-10472)

Instructions *[common element]*

sub becomes `sub`.

Source XML

```
<emph typestyle="it">
  <sub>*</sub>
</emph>
```

Target XML

```
<emph typestyle="it">
  <sub>*</sub>
</emph>
```

Changes

2011-12-15: Created.

8.26. *sup* to `sup` (id-CCCC-10474)

Instructions *[common element]*

sup becomes `sup`

Source XML

```
<emph typestyle="it">
  <sup>*</sup>
</emph>
```

Target XML

```
<emph typestyle="it">
  <sup>*</sup>
</emph>
```

Changes

2011-12-15: Created.

8.27. table

8.27.1. *table* to **table** (id-CCCC-10475)

Instructions *[common element]*

Contains the titling content for a table, and titled groups that contain rows of cells ("entries"). Table now allows an optional heading element, which contains the titling content as well. The titling elements directly within table - title and subtitle - are deprecated in favor of using these elements inside the heading.

- *table* becomes **table** comes with *@frame* becomes **@frame** which has tokenized values as (top | bottom | topbot | all | sides | none) and required child element is described below:

  - *tgroup* becomes **tgroup** with attributes *@cols* becomes **@cols** is the required attribute. *@colsep* becomes **@colsep** *@rowsep* becomes **@rowsep** and child element includes:

    › *colspec* becomes **colspec** and attributes are converted as follows:

      - *@align* becomes **@align**
      - *@char* becomes **@char**
      - *@charoff* becomes **@charoff**
      - *@colname* becomes **@colname**
      - *@colnum* becomes **@colnum**
      - *@colsep* becomes **@colsep**
      - *@colwidth* becomes **@colwidth**
      - *@id* may be dropped or may require special handling. It may become **@ref:anchor** and if so is moved to the parent or higher ancestor element. This will be specified in the the particular CI as it will be done on a stream by stream basis and will depend on the particular XPath of the table element. In the absence of specific instructions elsewhere in the CI, *@id* is dropped.
      - *@rowsep* becomes **@rowsep**
      - *@searchtype* is dropped
      - *@xml:lang* becomes **@xml:lang**

      📄 **Note:**

      CALS table markup allows for units to be embedded in the column width. Lexis Advance only recognizes an integer in pixels and proportional, identified by a number ending with "*".

      If a non-Lexis Advance format is discovered a warning should be raised.

      If the LBU requires a conversion of CALS units to LA accepted units, some of the conversions are detailed below.

      If colspec@colwidth ends in "in" (inch) them remove "in" and multiply the value by 96 to convert to pixel. Only keep the integer portion of the result. These are not valid: 0.1, 12.86. These are valid: 12, 185

cm; follow the inches example above but use a conversion value of 37.7952755904

mm; follow the inches example above but use a conversion value of 3.77952755904

pt; follow the inches example above but use a conversion value of 1.0

The following instructions apply to all table markup (table element and its decendents) with @morerows, @colsep, and @rowsep attributes:

› Remove any instances of @morerows=0
› If ALL occurrences of @colsep in one table have a value of zero, remove them all from that table.
› If ALL occurrences of @rowsep in one table have a value of zero, remove them all from that table.

📝   **Note:** Although these instructions apply to all content streams, only the UK content streams and AU18 are known to have these issues.

› *thead* becomes **thead** below is the required child element:

- *row* becomes **row** below is the required child element:

    – *entry* becomes **entry** and comes with *@nameend* becomes **@nameend** *@namest* becomes **@namest** *@align* becomes **@align** with tokenized values as (left | right | center | justify | char)

› *tbody* becomes **tbody** and child element includes:

- *row* becomes **row** and child element includes:

    – *entry* becomes **entry** and comes with *@nameend* becomes **@nameend** *@namest* becomes **@namest** *@char* becomes **@char** *@align* becomes **@align** with tokenized values as (left | right | center | justify | char)

📝   **Note:** Multiple *tgroup* are retained for conversion.

Source XML

```
<table frame="none">
<tgroup cols="3" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
 <colspec colname="col1" colnum="1" colwidth="5*"/>
 <colspec colname="col2" colnum="2" colwidth="83*"/>
 <colspec align="left" colname="col3" colnum="3" colwidth="12*"/>
 <thead>
  <row>
   <entry align="center" nameend="col3" namest="col1"><emph typestyle="bf">Table of contents</
emph></entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry/><entry/>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3"><emph typestyle="bf">Para no</emph></entry>
```

```
   </row>
 </thead>

 <tbody>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Introduction</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[1]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Mental health legislation concerning
informal patients</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[6]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Procedural background</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[15]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Applicable statutory provisions</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[22]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">The English position</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[33]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Submissions of parties</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[39]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Protective provisions</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[43]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">The 1961 Act: Crown authority to treat
informal patients</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[45]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Leave requirements</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[50]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">The 1969 Act</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3"> </entry>
  </row>
  <row>
```

```
  <entry/>
  <entry align="left" colname="col2">(a) Crown authority to treat informal patients</entry>
  <entry align="right" colname="col3">[54]</entry>
 </row>
 <row>
  <entry/>
  <entry align="left" colname="col2">(b) Authority of hospital boards to treat informal
patients</entry>
  <entry align="right" colname="col3">[56]</entry>
 </row>
 <row>
  <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Conclusion</entry>
  <entry align="right" colname="col3">[75]</entry>
 </row>
</tbody>
</tgroup>
</table>
```

Target XML

```
<table frame="none">
<tgroup cols="3">
 <colspec colname="col1" colnum="1" colwidth="5*"/>
 <colspec colname="col2" colnum="2" colwidth="83*"/>
 <colspec align="left" colname="col3" colnum="3" colwidth="12*"/>
 <thead>
  <row>
   <entry align="center" nameend="col3" namest="col1"><emph typestyle="bf">Table of contents</
emph></entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry/><entry/>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3"><emph typestyle="bf">Para no</emph></entry>
  </row>
 </thead>

 <tbody>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Introduction</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[1]</entry>
```

```
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Mental health legislation concerning
informal patients</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[6]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Procedural background</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[15]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Applicable statutory provisions</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[22]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">The English position</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[33]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Submissions of parties</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[39]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Protective provisions</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[43]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">The 1961 Act: Crown authority to treat
informal patients</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[45]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Leave requirements</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[50]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">The 1969 Act</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3"> </entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry/>
   <entry align="left" colname="col2">(a) Crown authority to treat informal patients</entry>
   <entry align="right" colname="col3">[54]</entry>
  </row>
  <row>
   <entry/>
```

```
    <entry align="left" colname="col2">(b) Authority of hospital boards to treat informal
  patients</entry>
    <entry align="right" colname="col3">[56]</entry>
   </row>
   <row>
    <entry align="left" nameend="col2" namest="col1">Conclusion</entry>
    <entry align="right" colname="col3">[75]</entry>
   </row>
  </tbody>
 </tgroup>
</table>
```

Changes

2014-07-08: Updated instruction for added the following rarely occurring attributes *@char* inside the *entry*.

2014-06-04: For completeness, added instructions for the following rarely occurring attributes of *table/tgroup/colspec*: *@align*, *@char*, *@charoff*, *@colsep*, *@id*, *@rowsep*, *@searchtype*, and *@xml:lang*. This is in response to various minor questions on message boards that have been asked and answered over the past two years. These instructions should not trigger changes to existing conversion programs, as the programs have already been changed in response to previous message board answers. These instructions have been added so this topic is up-to-date with respect to current conversion program behavior for these rarely occuring attributes.

2013-09-16: Removed an obsolete note regarding visual styling of tables.

2013-09-12: WebTeam #s 235116, 235130, 235126: Added instructions for deleting extraneous instances of @morerows, @colsep and @rowsep. These instructions apply immediately to all UK streams and also to AU18.

2012-01-12: Added a note for handling multiple tgroup.

2011-12-15: Created.

8.27.2. *page* with an ancestor of *entry* to `ref:page` (id-CCCC-10425)

When a *page* occurs within a *table/tgroup/tbody/row/entry*, either as a direct child of *entry* or as a child of a sub-element of *entry* (for example *entry/l/li/p/text/page*, *entry/emph/page*, *entry/p-limited/page*, *entry/p-limited/ci:cite/ci:content/citefragment/emph/page*, *entry/l/li/page*) then the *page* must be moved outside the *table* that contains it before converting it to a `ref:page`.

This is done by effectively ending the *table* just before the start of the *row* that contains the *page* element, placing the *page* element after the end of the *table*, and then restarting the *table* with the *page* element removed from the *row* that contained it.

📝 **Note:** The above instructions apply to each and every occurance of *page*. Thus, if there are 3 occurances of *page* in 3 separate rows, the table would be ended and restarted at three separate locations.

If the *table* that contains the *page* element has only one *row* element, the table is not ended and restarted. Instead, *page* element is simply moved to before the start of the *table*.

If after removing the *page* element from the *row* that contained it, the *row* consists of only empty *entry* elements, or *entry* elements that contain only white-space, then this entire *row*, element along with the *page* element it contained is removed from the restarted table.

When the table is restarted, the following elements and their attributes are copied to the restarted table in the order and position that they occured at the start of the original table: *table*, *tgroup*, *colspec*, *thead*, and *tbody*.

> **Note:** Please also refer to the additional instructions for mapping *page* to `ref:page` given in the topic *page to ref:page id-CCCC-10426* on page 281.

Source XML

```
<table>
  <tgroup colsep="0" rowsep="0" cols="3">
    <colspec colwidth="57*" colname="1"/>
    <colspec colwidth="282*" colname="2"/>
    <colspec colwidth="57*" colname="3"/>
    <tbody>
      <!-- .... -->
      <row>
        <entry align="left">7.5 </entry>
        <entry align="left">Section 18C of the Companies Act 1955 </entry>
        <entry align="left">page 718 </entry>
      </row>
      <row>
        <entry align="left">7.6 </entry>
        <entry align="left">Ratification </entry>
        <entry align="left">page 727
          <page reporter="nzlr" count="498" text="[1998] 2 NZLR 481 page "/>
        </entry>
      </row>
      <!-- .... -->
    </tbody>
  </tgroup>
</table>
```

Target XML

```xml
<table>
  <tgroup colsep="0" rowsep="0" cols="3">
    <colspec colwidth="57*" colname="1"/>
    <colspec colwidth="282*" colname="2"/>
    <colspec colwidth="57*" colname="3"/>
    <tbody>
      <!-- .... -->
      <row>
        <entry align="left">7.5 </entry>
        <entry align="left">Section 18C of the Companies Act 1955 </entry>
        <entry align="left">page 718 </entry>
      </row>
    </tbody>
  </tgroup>
</table>

<ref:page num="498" page-scheme="nzlr" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"
 includeintoc="true"/>

<table>
  <tgroup colsep="0" rowsep="0" cols="3">
    <colspec colwidth="57*" colname="1"/>
    <colspec colwidth="282*" colname="2"/>
    <colspec colwidth="57*" colname="3"/>
    <tbody>
      <row>
        <entry align="left">7.6 </entry>
        <entry align="left">Ratification </entry>
        <entry align="left">
          <link refpt="po.s7.p6">page 727 </entry>
      </row>
      <!-- .... -->
    </tbody>
  </tgroup>
</table>
```

Source XML showing table with single row

```
<table frame="all">
  <tgroup cols="1" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
    <colspec colwidth="100*" colname="col1"/>
    <tbody><row><entry>Use an appropriate fact finder form to ensure consistency in taking a
client&apos;s instructions:
      <l>
        <!-- ... -->
        <li>
          <lilabel>&#x2022;</lilabel>
          <p><text>Note associations carefully. Be careful to establish the preferred
identity of those women who use &#x2018;Ms&#x2019; as well as married women who work under
their maiden name. The formal identity of the client may be an individual person or a
corporation or some other <page reporter="PBEP" text="Page " count="41"/>entity. Generally,
if an individual person or company is operating under a business name, it is the person or
corporation who is the client and not the business.</text></p></li>
        <!-- ... -->
      </l>
    </entry>
    </row>
    </tbody>
  </tgroup>
</table>
```

Target XML showing table with single row

```
<ref:page num="41" page-scheme="PBEP" page-scheme-type="reporter-abbreviation"
 includeintoc="true"/>
<table frame="all">
  <tgroup cols="1" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
    <colspec colwidth="100*" colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"/>
    <tbody>
      <row><entry>Use an appropriate fact finder form to ensure consistency in taking a
client&apos;s instructions:
        <list>
          <!-- ... -->
          <listitem>
```

```
            <label>&#x2022;</label>
            <bodytext>
              <p><text>Note associations carefully. Be careful to establish the preferred
 identity of those women who use &#x2018;Ms&#x2019; as well as married women who work
 under their maiden name. The formal identity of the client may be an individual person
 or a corporation or some other entity. Generally, if an individual person or company is
 operating under a business name, it is the person or corporation who is the client and not
 the business.</text></p>
            </bodytext>
          </listitem>
          <!-- ... -->
        </list>
      </entry>
      </row>
    </tbody>
  </tgroup>
</table>
```

Source XML showing table with mulitple *page* elements

```
<table frame="all" colsep="1" rowsep="0" pgwide="1">
  <tgroup cols="4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
    <colspec colname="col1" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col2" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col3" colwidth="70*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col4" colwidth="12*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <tbody valign="top">
      <!-- ...1... -->
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 3.</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The commitment agreements        </entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">689</entry>
      </row>
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
          <page count="639" reporter="acsr" text="21 ACSR 635 at " subdoc="true" />
        </entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 4.</entry>
```

```
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The conversation between Mr Arthurson and
    Mr Cowley</entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">690</entry>
      </row>
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 5.</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The meeting of 14 November 1994     </
entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">690</entry>
      </row>
      <!-- ...2... -->
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0">G.</entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The question of parties</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0">739</entry>
      </row>
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
          <page count="640" reporter="acsr" text="21 ACSR 635 at " subdoc="true" />
        </entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 1.</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The test </entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">739</entry>
      </row>
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 2.</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> Non-joinder of the players and coaches</
entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">741</entry>
      </row>
      <!-- ...3... -->
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 1.</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> Incorporation and control by the League
 </entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">756</entry>
      </row>
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
          <page count="643" reporter="acsr" text="21 ACSR 635 at " subdoc="true" />
        </entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 2. </entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0">Decision-making processes</entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">759</entry>
```

```
      </row>
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 3.</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0">  Assets and the joint venture</entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">760</entry>
      </row>
      <!-- ...4... -->
    </tbody>
  </tgroup>
</table>
```

Target XML showing table with mulitple _page_ elements

```
<table frame="all" colsep="1" rowsep="0" pgwide="1">
  <tgroup cols="4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
    <colspec colname="col1" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col2" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col3" colwidth="70*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col4" colwidth="12*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <tbody valign="top">
      <!-- ...1... -->
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 3.</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The commitment agreements        </entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">689</entry>
      </row>
    </tbody>
  </tgroup>
</table>
<page count="639" reporter="acsr" text="21 ACSR 635 at " subdoc="true"/>
<table frame="all" colsep="1" rowsep="0" pgwide="1">
  <tgroup cols="4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
    <colspec colname="col1" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col2" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col3" colwidth="70*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col4" colwidth="12*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <tbody valign="top">
      <row rowsep="0">
```

```
            <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
            <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 4.</entry>
            <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The conversation between Mr Arthurson and
   Mr Cowley</entry>
            <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">690</entry>
         </row>
         <row rowsep="0">
            <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
            <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 5.</entry>
            <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The meeting of 14 November 1994    </
entry>
            <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">690</entry>
         </row>
         <!-- ...2... -->
         <row rowsep="0">
            <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0">G.</entry>
            <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The question of parties</entry>
            <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0">739</entry>
         </row>
      </tbody>
   </tgroup>
</table>
<page count="640" reporter="acsr" text="21 ACSR 635 at " subdoc="true"/>
<table frame="all" colsep="1" rowsep="0" pgwide="1">
   <tgroup cols="4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
      <colspec colname="col1" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
      <colspec colname="col2" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
      <colspec colname="col3" colwidth="70*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
      <colspec colname="col4" colwidth="12*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
      <tbody valign="top">
         <row rowsep="0">
            <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
            <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 1.</entry>
            <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> The test </entry>
            <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">739</entry>
         </row>
         <row rowsep="0">
            <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
            <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 2.</entry>
            <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> Non-joinder of the players and coaches</
entry>
            <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">741</entry>
         </row>
         <!-- ...3... -->
         <row rowsep="0">
            <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
            <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 1.</entry>
```

```
            <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> Incorporation and control by the League
  </entry>
            <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">756</entry>
        </row>
      </tbody>
    </tgroup>
</table>
<page count="643" reporter="acsr" text="21 ACSR 635 at " subdoc="true"/>
<table frame="all" colsep="1" rowsep="0" pgwide="1">
  <tgroup cols="4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">
    <colspec colname="col1" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col2" colwidth="7*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col3" colwidth="70*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <colspec colname="col4" colwidth="12*" colsep="0" rowsep="0" />
    <tbody valign="top">
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 2. </entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0">Decision-making processes</entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">759</entry>
      </row>
      <row rowsep="0">
        <entry colname="col1" colsep="0" rowsep="0"></entry>
        <entry colname="col2" colsep="0" rowsep="0"> 3.</entry>
        <entry colname="col3" colsep="0" rowsep="0">  Assets and the joint venture</entry>
        <entry colname="col4" colsep="0" rowsep="0">760</entry>
      </row>
      <!-- ...4... -->
    </tbody>
  </tgroup>
</table>
```

Changes

2011-12-15: Created.

2012-01-05: Defined handling for page/@count if comma occurs in the value.

2012-01-05: Defined handling for page/@reporter if space occurs in the value.

2012-02-07: Added a note for dropping *page/@text*.

2012-02-15: Added mapping for *@subdoc*.

2012-03-02: Corrected the value of `@page-scheme-type` from reporterabbreviation to reporter-abbreviation.

2012-04-16: Defined handling for /CASEDOC/case:body/case:headnote/page between two decisionsummary as sibling.

2012-05-09: Added instructions for handling `li/page`.

2012-08-23: Moved instruction for `page` occurring between decisionsummary elements to separate module LNInternational\common \Rosetta_page_with_preceding-following-siblings_case.decisionsummary.dita.

2015-04-24: Added a note and an example ("Source XML showing table with multiple page elements") to explicitly specify and demonstrate handling the scenario where there are multiple `page` elements in the same `table`. (Webstar #5771989 & #5945128)

2015-05-05: Change to consolidate instructions, actual instructions have not changed. Removed redundant instructions pertaining to commas, periods, and spaces within `page/@count`, as well as instructions regarding the XPath `li/page`. Added note to refer to to topic "`page` to `ref:page` (id-CCCC-10426)" that contains the general instructions for `page` to `ref:page`, including the instructions removed from this topic.

8.28. text

8.28.1. `text` to `text` (id-CCCC-10477)

Instructions *[common element]*

`text` becomes `text`, and optional attributes `@cont` should be suppressed from conversion, `@align` becomes `@align` must only be used to preserve mandated horizontal spacing and `@align` will be moved in parent `p` in New Lexis conversion.

```
<p><text align="right">TOBY HALLIGAN</text></p>
```

Becomes

```
<p align="right"><text>TOBY HALLIGAN</text></p>
```

📝 **Note:** (**For CANADA Content Stream only**)Only move the `text@align` to the parent `p` if it is the only text in `p`, Otherwise, wrap the `text` with `p` and move the `@align` attribute to the newly created `p`.

```
<p>
    <text>Dated at Calgary, Alberta this 31 day of March 1998.</text>
    <text>The Honourable W. Kenneth Moore, Chief Justice of the Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta</text>
    <text align="center">ALBERTA RULES</text>
```

```
    <text>Rules of practice made pursuant to subsection 745.64 of the Criminal
        Code to reflect the changes made to the Criminal Code regarding
        applications for reduction in the number of years of imprisonment
        without eligibility for parole.</text>
</p>
```

Becomes

```
<p>
    <text>Dated at Calgary, Alberta this 31 day of March 1998.</text>
    <text>The Honourable W. Kenneth Moore, Chief Justice of the Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta</text>
</p>
<p align="center">
    <text>ALBERTA RULES</text>
</p>
<p>
    <text>Rules of practice made pursuant to subsection 745.64 of the Criminal
        Code to reflect the changes made to the Criminal Code regarding
        applications for reduction in the number of years of imprisonment
        without eligibility for parole.</text>
</p>
```

Changes

2011-12-21: Added instruction for attribute align.

2011-04-28: Added instruction for attribute cont.

2012-08-30: Moved form/bodytext/text scenario to Rosetta_form_bodytext_text-to-LexisAdvance_form.text.dita.

2014-01-31: Updated instruction, **align** will be moved in **p** in NL conversion. NZ09 commentary discussion board issue for handling *text/@align*

2014-08-12: For CANADA Content Stream: Only move the *text@align* to the parent **p** if it is the only text in **p**, Otherwise, wrap the *text* with **p** and move the *@align* attribute to the newly created **p**.

8.28.2. *form/bodytext/p/text* to **form:text** (id-CCCC-10326)

form/bodytext/p/text becomes **form:text**.

Source XML

```
<form>
    <bodytext searchtype="FORM">
        <p>
            <text>
                <emph typestyle="bf">THIS AGREEMENT</emph>
                is made on        
                          
                   2010
            </text>
        </p>
    .......
    .......
        <h align="center">
            1.       
            The Independent Expert has been appointed by the parties under clause
            .. of the Agreement to assist in resolving the dispute or to
            resolve the dispute by determining the meaning of clause &hellip;  of
            the Agreement and also to determine which party or parties should
            pay the costs of and incidental to the resolution of the dispute.
        </h>
        <h align="center">
            2.       
            The Independent Expert has accepted the appointment, and will assist
            in determining or will determine the dispute in accordance with the
            terms of this agreement.
        </h>
    ........
    ........
        <h align="center"> </h>
    </bodytext>
</form>
```

Target XML

```
<form:form>
    <form:document annotated="false" official="false" typeofdoc="unnamed">
```

```
        <form:bodytext>
            <form:p>
                <form:text>
                    <emph typestyle="bf">THIS AGREEMENT</emph>
                    is made on&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;
                    &#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;
                    &#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0; 2010
                </form:text>
            </form:p>
                ......
                ......
            <form:h align="center">
                1.&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;
                The Independent Expert has been appointed by the parties under clause ..
                of the Agreement to assist in resolving the dispute or to resolve
                the dispute by determining the meaning of clause &#x2026;&#x00A0;
                of the Agreement and also to determine which party or parties
                should pay the costs of and incidental to the resolution of the dispute.
            </form:h>
            <form:h align="center">
                2.&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;&#x00A0;
                The Independent Expert has accepted the appointment, and will
                assist in determining or will determine the dispute in accordance
                with the terms of this agreement.
            </form:h>
                ......
                ......
            <form:h align="center">&#x00A0;</form:h>
        </form:bodytext>
    </form:document>
</form:form>
```

Changes

2012-08-30: Created.

8.29. *title* to `title` (id-CCCC-10479)

Instructions *[common element]*

title becomes **title** with attributes:

- *@inline* becomes **@inline** with tokenized values of "true" and "false"
- *@align* becomes **@align** with tokenized values and populated as:

  - **title[@align="left"]**
  - **title[@align="right"]**
  - **title[@align="center"]**

If the input document has title/defterm scenario then *defterm* within a title can be dropped, but the content of the tag is retained and no text is dropped.

Exceptional scenario for **CA Indices** and **CA06 Regs**: *title/nl* becomes **title**. *nl* will be replaces by a white space in the target.

Exceptional scenario for CA Indices: When *title* is an child of *docinfo:hierlev/heading* and contains word **TITLE:** or **NAME:** or **SITE:** then conversion should drop the word **TITLE:** or **NAME:** or **SITE:** from conversion.

Source XML

```
<heading>
    <title align="center">Consideration</title>
</heading>
....
....
<heading>
    <title inline="false">Summary</title>
</heading>
```

Target XML

```
<heading>
   <title align="center">Consideration</title>
</heading>
....
```

```
....
<heading>
    <title inline="false">Summary</title>
</heading>
```

Source XML having `title/nl`

```
<title> English-French<nl/>Trade-mark Lexicon</title>
```

Target XML

```
<title> English-French Trade-mark Lexicon</title>
```

Source XML contains word "TITLE: " in `title`

```
<docinfo:hierlev role="me">
    <heading>
        <title>TITLE: Criminal Code French/English consolidation 2010 / Code criminal
 codification bilingue
            2010. 2010 ed. </title>
    </heading>
</docinfo:hierlev>
```

Target XML

```
<doc:hierlev>
    <heading>
        <title>Criminal Code French/English consolidation 2010 / Code criminal codification
 bilingue
            2010. 2010 ed. </title>
    </heading>
</doc:hierlev>
```

Changes

2011-12-15: Created.

2013-01-08: Removed CR number to allow **ref:crossreference** to the content model of **title** and **subtitle**.

2013-01-08: Added Instruction for *title/@searchtype="DIGEST-SUBJECT"*.

2013-04-10: Added Instruction for *title/nl*.

2013-07-05: Added Instruction when *title* contains word **"TITLE: "**.

2013-07-30: Updated Instruction when *title* contains word **"TITLE: "** or **"NAME: "**.

2013-09-03: Updated Instruction when *title* contains word **"TITLE: "** or **"NAME: "** or **"SITE: "**.

2014-10-07: Removed instruction and example to convert attribute *@searchtype="DIGEST-SUBJECT"*. Applicable to CA12.

2014-12-19: Added **CA06-Regs** stream name inside the existing instruction for handling *title/nl*.

9. Change Log

Courtcase 9.16 PROD

2015-12-10

- Created

Courtcase 9.5 PROD

2013-11-14

- Created